

1 **Overcoming Key Challenges of Satellite-based Monitoring of Ecosystem**  
2 **Condition: A Continental-scale Example From Australia**

3

4 Kristen J Williams<sup>1</sup>, Simon Ferrier<sup>1</sup>, Eric A Lehmann<sup>2</sup>, Thomas D Harwood<sup>1,3</sup>, Randall J Donohue<sup>1</sup>,  
5 Kathryn M Giljohann<sup>4</sup>, Roozbeh Valavi<sup>4</sup>, Ning Liu<sup>1</sup>, Chris Ware<sup>5</sup>, Peter Lyon<sup>6</sup>, Thomas G Van  
6 Niel<sup>7</sup>, Tim R McVicar<sup>1</sup>, Anna E Richards<sup>8</sup>, Cassandra Malley<sup>9</sup>

7

- 8 1. Environment Research Unit, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation  
9 (CSIRO), GPO Box 1700, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory 2601, Australia
- 10 2. Data61 Research Unit, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO),  
11 Canberra, Australian Capital Territory, Australia
- 12 3. Current address: Environmental Change Institute, School of Geography and the Environment,  
13 University of Oxford, Oxford, United Kingdom
- 14 4. Environment Research Unit, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation  
15 (CSIRO), Melbourne, Victoria, Australia
- 16 4. Environment Research Unit, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation  
17 (CSIRO), Hobart, Tasmania, Australia
- 18 6. Environment Information Strategy and Policy, Environment Information Australia, Australian  
19 Government Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water (DCCEEW),  
20 Canberra, Australian Capital Territory, Australia
- 21 7. Environment Research Unit, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation  
22 (CSIRO), Perth, Western Australia, Australia
- 23 8. Environment Research Unit, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation  
24 (CSIRO), Darwin, Northern Territory, Australia
- 25 9. Environment Data and Analysis Branch, Environment Information Australia, Australian  
26 Government Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water (DCCEEW),  
27 Canberra, Australian Capital Territory, Australia

28

29 Corresponding author: kristen.williams@csiro.au

30 **Abstract**

31 Effective satellite-based monitoring of ecosystem integrity or condition needs to address four key  
32 challenges: (a) context dependency; (b) alternative ecological states; (c) short-term temporal  
33 ecosystem dynamics; and (d) scarcity of reference data where ecosystems retain high levels of  
34 integrity. Here we present a typology, and outline strengths and weaknesses, of different approaches  
35 to mapping and monitoring ecosystem integrity across entire regions or continents using time series  
36 satellite data. We then describe how one of these approaches, the Habitat Condition Assessment  
37 System (HCAS), addresses all of the above challenges, and provide an outline of the evolved  
38 method which includes annual outputs, and Australian continent applications. HCAS requires three  
39 readily available inputs (i.e., representative examples of relatively natural areas as reference sites,  
40 remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics, and environmental covariate data) and could be easily  
41 adapted and applied by other countries to provide an effective indicator of ecosystem integrity for  
42 nature-based decisions.

43

44 **Key words**

45 Ecosystem integrity, remote sensing, change detection, ecosystem accounting, biodiversity  
46 persistence

47

48

49

50 Globally, less than 25% of the world’s terrestrial ecosystems are estimated to remain relatively free  
51 of direct anthropogenic disturbance and nearly 60% are under moderate or intense human pressure  
52 (Williams B. A. et al. 2020a). The cumulative and interacting effects of chronic and acute pressures  
53 are driving widespread ecosystem collapse (Bergstrom et al. 2021). In turn, consumers are using  
54 market behaviours to communicate concerns about risks to the environment (Bradshaw et al. 2021,  
55 White K. et al. 2019), businesses and financiers are evaluating their exposure to nature-negative  
56 outcomes (TNFD 2023), and shareholders are demanding corporate balance sheets include  
57 accounting for natural capital (Barker 2019, Unerman et al. 2018). In response, the United Nations  
58 has formulated an approach to ecosystem accounting to make visible the contributions of nature to  
59 the economy and people (United Nations et al. 2021), incorporating concepts of ecosystem  
60 condition and integrity (Roche and Campagne 2017), and countries have agreed to report against  
61 sustainable development goals related to life on land and to combat desertification (e.g., Sims et al.  
62 2020, Sims et al. 2019) and to achieve the global vision of a world living in harmony with nature  
63 (CBD 2022a, United Nations 1992). Thus, due to systemic over-utilisation, the conservation of  
64 nature and natural resources has become a mainstream concern (Scott et al. 2022), requiring that  
65 governments and corporates institute monitoring for social license to operate (Brand et al. 2023).

66 To support the accelerating need for regular information about the status of ecosystems, pressures,  
67 drivers and impacts, scientists and regulators are collaborating to develop monitoring systems and  
68 reporting tools for tracking change (e.g., Tallis et al. 2012, Timmermans and Daniel Kissling 2023).  
69 A wide range of environmental indicators have been proposed for reporting on status and trends  
70 within different frameworks, with ecosystem condition and its synonyms such as integrity (e.g.  
71 Supplemental Material A Table S1) and antonyms such as pressures (via hemeroby) are a common  
72 thread (e.g., Cowie et al. 2018, UN 2015, UNCCD 2016, United Nations 1992, United Nations  
73 Forum on Forests Secretariat 2019). Under the Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework  
74 (CBD 2022a), for example, Goal A seeks to substantially increase the extent of all natural  
75 ecosystems by 2050 by maintaining, enhancing or restoring their integrity, connectivity and

76 resilience; thereby reducing the risk of further collapse (Nicholson et al. 2021). The extent and  
77 integrity (i.e. condition) of ecosystems sustained within a country has direct consequences for  
78 regional persistence of native species and genetic diversity, as well as human wellbeing (e.g., Ulrich  
79 et al. 2023).

80 It is not surprising therefore, that we see a renewed focus on methods for measuring  
81 ecosystem condition (here, synonymous with “integrity” for nature conservation, sensu Roche and  
82 Campagne 2017) as a leading indicator of the risk of ecosystem collapse and potential for species  
83 extinction (Hansen et al. 2021, Stevenson et al. 2021). There is also growing interest in the role of  
84 satellite remote sensing in ecosystem integrity assessment (Harwood et al. 2016, Lawley et al. 2016,  
85 Murray N. J. et al. 2018, Tehrany et al. 2017). It is therefore timely to reflect on the challenges of  
86 using remote sensing to monitor ecosystem condition (i.e. integrity) as an input to assessments of  
87 biodiversity outcomes (Ferrier et al. 2020). Because multiple terms with similar meaning and  
88 purpose are in common use (Supplemental Material A Table S1), we consider methods that aim to  
89 address the quality, integrity, condition, health, capacity, intactness or naturalness of ecosystems, as  
90 conceptually consistent for monitoring the quality of habitat for native species persistence.

91 Herein, we outline those challenges, present a typology of how well existing approaches  
92 address them, and detail recent advances in developing one of these approaches – the ‘Habitat  
93 Condition Assessment System’, since the framework for this approach was first published  
94 (Harwood et al. 2016). Our concept of ecosystem condition follows that outlined in the United  
95 Nations System of Environmental-Economic Accounting—Ecosystem Accounting (United Nations  
96 et al. 2021), wherein ecosystem condition is measured relative to areas of an ecosystem type  
97 considered to be in reference condition, with condition defined as *the system’s capacity to maintain*  
98 *composition, structure, autonomous functioning and self-organisation over time using processes*  
99 *and elements characteristic for its ecoregion and within a natural range of variability* (Keith et al.  
100 2020).

## 101 **Challenges of using remote sensing to monitor ecosystem condition**

102 The main ecological application challenges inherent to use of satellite remote sensing for estimating  
103 ecosystem condition were outlined by Harwood et al. (2016). These challenges all relate to the  
104 over-arching ambition to separate effects of exogenous, anthropogenic disturbances that modify  
105 ecosystems from endogenous regimes inherent to an environment that species and ecosystems have  
106 adapted to over evolutionary time scales—in order to correctly measure the ecological similarity of  
107 the current state of an ecosystem to its reference state (high levels of ecosystem integrity). Here we  
108 rephrase and extend those challenges, namely: (a) context dependency, (b) alternative ecological  
109 states, (c) short-term temporal ecosystem dynamics, and (d) scarcity of reference data where  
110 ecosystems retain high levels of integrity (broadly illustrated in Figure 1).

111 **Context dependency.** The ecological context of an ecosystem is its environment and  
112 historical legacies of disturbance (both natural and anthropogenic) that have shaped its  
113 characteristic structure, function and composition. The challenge of context dependency relates to  
114 making the correct ecological interpretation of remotely sensed land cover data. Different locations  
115 in substantially different environments can exhibit the same set of remotely sensed ecosystem  
116 characteristics, when viewed from satellites, but may actually have very different levels of  
117 ecosystem condition from an integrity perspective in nature conservation. This is because spatial  
118 variation in environmental factors shaping distribution of natural ecosystem types, and variability  
119 within types, can be conflated with anthropogenic processes that modify ecosystems. For example,  
120 from a remote sensing perspective, characteristics of an intact (natural) open grassy woodland might  
121 appear identical to a former closed forest which has long since been modified to promote grass  
122 growth and continues to be managed for livestock grazing (Figure 1). A correct interpretation  
123 requires additional information about the reference state of the ecosystem prior to industrial era  
124 anthropogenic influences. If not addressed, the ensuing error of detection is one of measuring  
125 differences in ecosystem characteristics from the wrong reference point or baseline, especially

126 where anthropogenic influences altered those characteristics prior to acquisition of remote sensing  
127 imagery (Harwood et al. 2016).

128         **Alternative ecological states.** More than one type of ecosystem or biome can occur  
129 naturally at any given location depending on long-term endogenous disturbance regimes (over  
130 multiple decades to hundreds of years) such as fire or large vertebrate herbivory (Pausas and Bond  
131 2020). For example, savanna and forest distribution in many parts of the world, including Africa  
132 and Australia, depends upon maintenance or removal of specific disturbance regimes that advantage  
133 one or other ecological state, which recognised as distinct types yet occupying the same  
134 environment (i.e. similar combinations of soil, climate, landform and hydrology) (Murphy and  
135 Bowman 2012, Staver et al. 2011). When viewed from satellites, these juxtaposed alternative  
136 ecological states will look quite different, but have the same ecosystem reference condition (Figure  
137 1). A long-term view of remote sensing data (e.g., multi-decadal) is needed to clearly distinguish  
138 endogenous disturbance and recovery dynamics from anthropogenic influences. If not addressed,  
139 the ensuing error is again one of measuring ecosystem condition from the wrong reference point or  
140 baseline (Harwood et al. 2016).

141         **Short-term temporal ecosystem dynamics.** Within a given ecosystem type, different forms  
142 may persist for short periods (months to years) at a given location, due to periodic events such as  
143 fire and rainfall followed by biomass recovery, which may or may not be seasonal. For example,  
144 natural phenomenon of low leaf cover or bare ground can occur annually, such as deciduousness or  
145 dieback during regular dry or cold periods (Moore et al. 2016), or over several years (e.g., El Niño–  
146 Southern Oscillation - Wang et al. 1999). Such short-term drivers within the natural range of  
147 variability, do not affect the ecosystem’s condition but do alter its appearance when viewed from  
148 satellites. A long time series is needed to rule out change in ecosystem characteristics being due to  
149 an exogenous driver, and not part of a natural short- or medium-term disturbance-response dynamic  
150 (Burton et al. 2020, Harwood et al. 2016).

151           **Scarcity of reference data where ecosystems retain high levels of integrity.** Ecosystem  
152 condition is typically estimated relative to reference levels of specified ecosystem characteristics  
153 (Czúcz et al. 2021). In transformed landscapes, high ecosystem integrity reference sites can be  
154 scarce or non-existent. Inadequate or poorly specified reference sites can result in shifting baselines  
155 when anthropogenically modified ecosystems are substituted for missing data, if the condition  
156 assessment methodology does not adjust for this scarcity (Harwood et al. 2016). Reference sites  
157 used in condition assessment need to represent, as far as possible, spatial-temporal variation in  
158 ecosystem characteristics and related environmental gradients. There are many different ways to  
159 conceptualise and establish the prevailing natural reference state for ecosystem condition  
160 assessment (e.g., Jakobsson et al. 2020, Keith et al. 2020, McNellie et al. 2020). Hansen et al.  
161 (2021), for example, related these choices to the degree of ecological representation of the natural  
162 reference state versus feasibility of data collection (see Figure 3 therein).

163           These four interacting challenges, inherent to the use of satellite remote sensing for  
164 monitoring ecosystem condition, are a worldwide problem. Approaches to addressing any one of  
165 these can have implications for one or more of the other challenges, and so they need to be  
166 addressed collectively (Harwood et al. 2016).

## 167 **Strengths and weaknesses of different analytical strategies**

168 A wide range of approaches have been developed to solve the multiple challenges of monitoring  
169 and mapping ecosystem condition across large spatial extents using satellite-based remotely sensed  
170 ecosystem characteristics. These strategies may use remote sensing directly or indirectly (e.g., via  
171 land use mapping). We arranged these different approaches into a high-level typology, with an  
172 emphasis on use of satellite data (Figure 2). Each approach has particular strengths and weaknesses  
173 with respect to the challenges introduced in the previous section, which we outline below with  
174 examples. The effectiveness of any given approach, however, depends on the precise focus of the  
175 application of interest, and the nature, quality and quantity of available data streams.

## 176 **Condition inference from mapped pressures**

177 The first major split in this typology is between approaches which infer or predict ecosystem  
178 condition indirectly from mapping of pressures (i.e. hemeroby), as opposed to approaches which  
179 estimate condition more directly from remote sensing. Deriving spatially-complete mapping of  
180 ecosystem condition—by overlaying best-available mapping of pressure indicators such as land use  
181 or tenure, human-population density, distance to roads or urban centres, etc—offers a means of  
182 estimating condition rapidly, and at low cost, across very large spatial extents, including globally  
183 (Purvis et al. 2018, Venter et al. 2016, Williams B. A. et al. 2020a). Another notable benefit of this  
184 approach is that it potentially allows consideration of the impact of pressures which are not readily  
185 detected directly from remote sensing, such as predicting relative impact of feral predators as a  
186 function of distance from roads and human settlements (Andrews 1990, Doherty et al. 2015,  
187 Forman and Alexander 1998, Schneider 2001). However, a potential weakness is inability to  
188 distinguish between situations in which a given level of pressure has already resulted in loss of  
189 ecosystem condition versus situations in which impacts from that pressure are yet to be realised  
190 (e.g., an area of intact habitat which is vulnerable to future transformation given its tenure,  
191 proximity to roads, etc). This means that any use of this approach for monitoring change in site  
192 condition over time will only reflect changes in pressures, not the realisation of those pressures in  
193 terms of actual impacts on condition. Another weakness is that the approach often uses pressure  
194 data drawn from multiple sources of varying temporal currency which reduces accuracy of change  
195 detection. Given the respective, largely complementary, strengths and weakness of pressure-based-  
196 versus-direct-remote-sensing approaches to ecosystem condition mapping, these two broad  
197 approaches are sometimes applied in combination (e.g., Grantham et al. 2020, Hansen et al. 2021,  
198 Love et al. 2020).

## 199 **Estimation of condition as a direct function of remote-sensing variables**

200 Among methods that estimate condition directly from remote sensing are those that estimate  
201 condition as a direct function of one or more remote sensing-derived variables. These methods



202 assume that higher tree canopy density, above-ground biomass or productivity such as derived from  
203 normalized difference vegetation index (NDVI) and its modifications, for example, equates to  
204 higher condition. Naicker et al. (2024) developed modified NDVI-type indices to assist rangeland  
205 managers assessing change in vegetation condition in high density grasslands. Zelený et al. (2021)  
206 range-normalised three remote sensing variables—NDVI, at-satellite brightness temperature (BT)  
207 and vegetation surface heterogeneity (HG) derived from Sentinel-2 and Landsat 8 sensors—to rank  
208 land classes along an ecosystem integrity gradient; although even the best performing land class  
209 could still have low ecosystem integrity. Huang et al. (2020) used top 10% above-ground biomass  
210 obtained through remote sensing as a benchmark of naturalness for assessing ecosystem asset  
211 quality. Such applications are necessarily restricted to particular regions or ecosystems where  
212 assumptions remain valid. They are not transferable or generalisable to entire continents or  
213 countries because they do not inherently address challenges of context dependency or alternative  
214 ecological states.

### 215 **Correlative modelling of condition from remote-sensing data**

216 Efforts over the past 25 years to estimate, and thereby map, ecosystem condition more directly from  
217 remote sensing have mostly pursued one of two main analytical paradigms. The first of these  
218 involves treating the problem as a relatively standard correlative-modelling challenge, solvable  
219 through application of standard statistical-regression or machine-learning tools. Data on sample  
220 locations known to exhibit different levels of ecosystem condition (i.e., the response, or dependent,  
221 variable) are used to train a correlative model capable of predicting condition as a function of  
222 predictor (independent) variables derived from remote sensing (along with any other relevant  
223 environmental covariates), thereby allowing condition to be mapped predictively across the entire  
224 region of interest. Two variants of this approach are worth distinguishing. The most widely applied  
225 of these employs training data generated through site-based condition assessment activities—that is,  
226 the training data consist of a set of field sites at which condition has been assessed through ground-  
227 based observation (Newell et al. 2006, Zerger et al. 2009).

228           The other variant of this correlative-modelling approach employs spatially complete training  
229 data across the region of interest. These data typically consist of best-available mapping of  
230 ecosystem condition derived through some form of the pressure-based approach described above.  
231 The logic of this variant is that, by building a correlative model relating best-available mapping of  
232 ecosystem condition to remote sensing predictor variables, this model can then be used to estimate  
233 changes in condition directly from remote sensing (Hoskins et al. 2016, Keys et al. 2021). If the  
234 spatial resolution of the condition layer used as training data is much coarser than the resolution of  
235 the remote-sensing data used to fit, and make predictions from the model, then this process is  
236 essentially one of statistical downscaling.

237           A major advantage of mapping condition through standard regression or machine-learning  
238 techniques is that these techniques are both readily available and well proven through their  
239 extensive application across other domains. However, their application to mapping ecosystem  
240 condition from remote sensing needs to overcome a significant challenge rarely shared by other  
241 applications. This is the challenge of context dependency, and of alternative ecological states  
242 because of the deterministic nature of predictions. Unlike correlative modelling of more  
243 straightforward ecosystem characteristics such as tree height, biomass or primary productivity,  
244 different locations exhibiting precisely the same set of measurement values for a set of remotely  
245 sensed ecosystem characteristics can actually be at very different levels of condition depending on  
246 their ecological context; and vice versa with regard to ecological states. Strategies for addressing  
247 these challenges—for example, by fitting separate models for different natural ecosystem types or  
248 biomes, or by including contextual environmental variables as interacting covariates within fitted  
249 models—usually require sizeable amounts of training data to perform effectively, especially when  
250 this approach is applied across large spatial extents encompassing a wide range of ecosystem types  
251 and their alternative states (e.g., Spatial BioCondition - DES 2021).

252

253 **Estimation of condition from difference between observed and expected vegetation**  
254 **characteristics**

255 The other main analytical paradigm for estimating ecosystem condition from satellite remote  
256 sensing approaches the problem from a different angle. Rather than attempting to model, and  
257 thereby predict, condition directly as a correlative function of remote sensing variables, this  
258 paradigm instead focuses on predicting what the ecosystem at any given location would be  
259 ‘expected’ to look like (from a remote-sensing perspective) as if it had persisted with high levels of  
260 integrity. Then the actual condition of the ecosystem at that location and given time point is  
261 estimated as a function of the deviation in observed remotely sensed characteristics from this  
262 expectation. This paradigm is designed, from the outset, to deal directly with the challenge of  
263 context dependency outlined above. Three variants of this general approach have emerged over  
264 recent years.

265 The first of these involves comparing the spatial distribution of discrete land-cover classes  
266 mapped from remote sensing with the distribution of classes expected if the entire landscape were  
267 in reference condition (highest attainable integrity). Mapping of expected reference condition land-  
268 cover classes is essentially equivalent to mapping ‘potential natural vegetation’ classes which has  
269 been undertaken using a wide range of correlative, mechanistic, and expert-based modelling  
270 techniques (Bonannella et al. 2023, Hengl et al. 2018). The deviation between observed and  
271 expected (reference condition) land-cover classes can be assessed with varying degrees of rigour,  
272 ranging from binary match/mismatch analysis through to relatively sophisticated consideration of  
273 relationships between multiple ecosystem states within a state-and-transition modelling framework  
274 (Blankenship et al. 2015, Daniel et al. 2016, Richards et al. 2021). The use of discrete classes in this  
275 first variant confers a clear advantage in eliciting expert knowledge and communicating with policy  
276 and management practitioners. However, this same feature also brings with it some potential  
277 disadvantages, including the risk that any error in mapping the expected distribution of natural

278 vegetation classes, or ecosystem types, can result in a spurious divergence between observed and  
279 expected remote-sensing characteristics, and therefore error in the estimation of condition.

280         The second variant of the observed-versus-expected paradigm works with continuous habitat  
281 or ecosystem variables rather than discrete land cover classes. Ecosystem condition can potentially  
282 be estimated by comparing remotely sensed spatial variation in ecosystem characteristics with that  
283 expected if the entire landscape were in reference condition, based on correlative or mechanistic  
284 modelling. Amongst the surprisingly few applications of this approach to date, the most prominent  
285 are those comparing observed and expected (mechanistically modelled) levels of Net Primary  
286 Production, including at global scale (Haberl et al. 2014). As for the comparison of observed and  
287 expected land-cover classes (above), any error in modelling the expected distribution of continuous  
288 ecosystem variables can again result in a spurious divergence between the observed and expected  
289 distribution of these variables. The highly deterministic nature of this approach may also be  
290 challenged by the existence of multiple valid alternative ecological states occurring at a given  
291 location within abiotic environmental space; for example, mosaics of woodland/open-forest and  
292 closed forest (rainforest) vegetation shaped largely by relatively stochastic patterns in the  
293 distribution of past fire events.

294         A related approach works with expected values from particular remotely sensed ecosystem  
295 characteristics of interest (e.g., persistent ground cover) as reference pixels within a neighbourhood  
296 around each pixel of interest (Bastin et al. 2012, Donohue et al. 2022, Pickup et al. 1994). This  
297 variant of “difference based on continuous remote sensing-derived habitat or ecosystem variables”  
298 (Figure 2) uses proximity in geographical space, sometimes also stratified by soil type, rather than  
299 directly using environmental space (or discrete vegetation types), to deal with context dependency.  
300 It was developed for rangeland environments where the local environment changes relatively slowly  
301 across geographical space to separate the effects of grazing from rainfall in assessing rangeland  
302 pasture condition to inform management practice sustainability. This approach is context limited

303 and will not be applicable in environmentally heterogenous landscapes with steep climatic, soil and  
304 topographic gradients.

305 A more extensively applied approach to estimating condition based on mapping of  
306 continuous habitat or ecosystem characteristics involves comparing the value for each (at any given  
307 location) with that expected for the reference ecosystem type, or vegetation community, concerned.  
308 This comparison is typically based on knowing reference values for the relevant characteristics,  
309 obtained through field-based ecological survey at reference (benchmark) sites within each  
310 vegetation type (Cohen et al. 2001, DES 2021, Kocev et al. 2009, McNellie et al. 2021). While  
311 offering one of the most rigorous approaches to mapping ecosystem condition from remote sensing,  
312 this approach requires reliable mapping of natural ecosystem types (or vegetation communities), the  
313 existence of field-based survey data for benchmarking ecosystem characteristics within each type,  
314 and the ability to use remote sensing to accurately map the same ecosystem characteristics as those  
315 assessed in the field (including sub-canopy and ground-layer features which may be difficult to  
316 detect from satellite imagery). These methods may also not cope well if there's significant natural  
317 variation in the remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics (due to local heterogeneity or multiple  
318 ecological states) within each class of ecosystem type.

319 The third and final variant of the observed-versus-expected paradigm, which includes the  
320 Habitat Condition Assessment System (HCAS) approach, makes no attempt to map land-cover  
321 classes, or to estimate ecosystem characteristics that precisely match those employed in field-based  
322 condition assessments. It instead works with best-available remotely sensed variables characterising  
323 continuous variation in overall ecosystem structure, function and composition (within contemporary  
324 technology limits of remote sensing). These remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics are viewed  
325 as forming a multidimensional space, within which comparisons between the observed state and  
326 expected reference state are made in terms of the ecological differences (i.e. distances) between any  
327 two points within that space. In this approach, ecosystems are characterised within a continuum  
328 rather than predefined discrete classes. While the analytical approach employed in HCAS is

329 described in detail elsewhere (Harwood et al. 2016, Lehmann et al. 2021, Williams K. J. et al.  
330 2023a, Williams K. J. et al. 2023c, Williams K. J. et al. 2021b, Williams K. J. et al. 2020b), it is  
331 worth briefly contrasting this particular approach with other potential options for using the analysis  
332 of ecological differences (or distances) within a multidimensional remote-sensing space to map  
333 ecosystem condition across large spatial extents.

334         The first of these options would involve working with a discrete set of natural ecosystem  
335 types, or vegetation classes. If a set of locations known to be in reference condition within each of  
336 these types can be identified, then the condition of all other locations (pixels) within that same type  
337 might be readily estimated from the difference between the ecological position of any given pixel in  
338 this multidimensional space and the positions of the reference sites. This option would, however,  
339 require reliable mapping of the distribution of natural ecosystem types, and ready availability of a  
340 representative set of reference locations within each of those types. Given that species composition  
341 varies continuously in space or time (Austin 2013, McGeoch et al. 2019), this approach risks  
342 quantifying natural within-class variation as variation in condition (i.e. the challenge of multiple  
343 ecological states). The HCAS approach relaxes this requirement by modelling the expected remote-  
344 sensing differences in ecosystem characteristics between locations as a continuous function of  
345 abiotic environmental differences between those locations rather than as a binary function of  
346 ecosystem-type membership.

347         Another variation on the HCAS approach might have been to directly compare the observed  
348 position of a pixel in multidimensional remote-sensing space with the expected position of that  
349 same pixel, as if it were in reference condition. However, this would not have allowed for the  
350 existence of alternative ecological states at any given position in abiotic environmental space.  
351 Hence the approach adopted in HCAS makes comparisons among the observed and expected  
352 differences in multi-dimensional remotely sensed ecosystem characteristic space between the  
353 position of a site (pixel) of interest and the positions of all relevant reference sites.

## 354 **Benefits of the Habitat Condition Assessment System (HCAS) approach**

355 Different approaches to using remote sensing to monitor ecosystem condition typically address one  
356 or other of the four challenges illustrated in Figure 1. HCAS was specifically configured to address  
357 all four challenges (Harwood et al. 2016). We are not aware of any other approach that has been  
358 designed to do this.

359 A schematic of HCAS ‘mechanics’ in Figure 3, summarises how ecosystem condition is  
360 assessed for the simplest case of one test site and one reference site. The test site is a location for  
361 which condition needs to be estimated from remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics data alone.  
362 The reference site is a location in a relatively similar abiotic environment to the test site, and is  
363 known to be in reference condition (i.e. has high ecosystem integrity from a nature conservation  
364 perspective). The challenge of context dependency is addressed using a model predicting the  
365 multivariate remote-sensing distance (or ‘difference’) expected between any two sites if both these  
366 sites are in reference condition. This remote-sensing difference is predicted as a function of the  
367 abiotic environmental characteristics (e.g., climate, soil, landform, hydrology) of the two sites  
368 concerned. The ecological difference, based on Manhattan distances, between the test site and  
369 reference site is derived for both the observed ( $d_{\text{obs}}$ ) and predicted ( $d_{\text{pred}}$ ) sets of remotely sensed  
370 ecosystem characteristics (Figure 3). Observed remotely sensed characteristics are selected (insofar  
371 as possible) to represent the structure, function and compositional features of ecosystems, for which  
372 their inter- and intra-annual variability has been summarised over a specified period (at least 10  
373 years). These summaries aim to address spatial-temporal challenges of short- to medium-term  
374 seasonal dynamics.

375 The two dimensions of these multivariate ecological differences are plotted (observed and  
376 predicted reference states). The y-axis is the observed difference in remotely sensed ecosystem  
377 characteristics between the test site and a particular reference site ( $d_{\text{obs}}$ ). The x-axis is the difference  
378 in remotely sensed characteristics expected between these two sites if both were in reference

379 condition ( $d_{pred}$ ), predicted as a function of their environmental difference. If a test site has high  
380 levels of ecosystem integrity then observed differences between this site and each reference site  
381 will, on average, fall close to the 1:1 line, approaching a maximum condition score of 1.0. However,  
382 if a test site has low levels of ecosystem integrity then observed differences between this sites and  
383 each reference site will, on average, fall further way from the 1:1 line, approaching a minimum  
384 condition score of 0.0 (Figure 3). Points that fall further along the predicted ( $d_{pred}$ ) axis represent  
385 comparisons with reference sites that are increasingly dissimilar in predicted remotely sensed  
386 ecosystem characteristics from the test site of interest (i.e., could be classed as entirely different  
387 ecosystem types), and these therefore play less of a role, and/or carry less weight, in assessing  
388 condition than those closer to the origin. These more dissimilar ecosystems, however, may have a  
389 role in assessing condition when similar ecosystem reference sites to the test site no longer exist,  
390 thereby addressing the challenge of scarce reference sites (discussed below).

391         The challenge of accommodating alternative ecological states is addressed by further  
392 weighting the influence of reference sites which are not only similar in predicted ecosystem  
393 characteristics to the test site, but are also most similar in terms of their observed remotely sensed  
394 characteristics. Emphasising reference sites that are most similar to the test site in terms of both  
395 their predicted and observed remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics also helps address the  
396 challenge of seasonal dynamics (along with the longer time-series of remote sensing data), because  
397 observed remotely sensed characteristics of reference and test sites are expected to change in similar  
398 ways, especially if these are also selected to be in close geographical proximity to one another.

399         The challenge of scarcity of reference sites is addressed through the scatter plot of observed  
400 and predicted differences in remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics (Figure 3) which does not  
401 require every possible test site to have a reference site in an identical environment—as scaled by  
402 parameters of the reference ecosystem model which simulates the continuum in ecosystem types (a  
403 prior step in the HCAS workflow, Figure 4). The difference in remotely sensed ecosystem  
404 characteristics between a test and reference site is considered a function not only of condition, but is



405 also an ecological legacy of its physical environment. Accounting for differences in environment  
406 (i.e., the challenge of context dependency) ensures condition is assessed using reference sites from  
407 environments most similar to the test site, while simultaneously adjusting for the effect that any  
408 deviation from exact environmental similarity is expected to have on the difference in predicted  
409 remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics observed between test and reference sites. A certain  
410 density of reference sites is needed to account for both short- and long-term dynamics of  
411 ecosystems expressed through alternative natural ecological states due to disturbance regimes such  
412 as fire, drought and flood. Identification and selection of reference sites that are representative,  
413 insofar as possible, of both environmental and remote sensing variability is therefore crucial to  
414 addressing the challenge of reference site scarcity.

#### 415 **Implementation of an enhanced HCAS across the Australian continent**

416 Since the original conceptual framework and proof of concept by Harwood et al. (2016), the  
417 implementation of HCAS to the Australian continent has significantly advanced through successive  
418 updates, as summarised in Supplemental Material B Table S2. The method requires three types of  
419 input data: reference sites (the most intact examples of contemporary natural ecosystems),  
420 environmental covariates (relatively stable physical drivers of ecosystem distribution and diversity)  
421 and remote sensing variables (characterising as far as possible the structure, function and  
422 composition of ecosystems). Major steps in the workflow (Figure 4) include:

- 423 1) a model of the remotely sensed reference ecosystem characteristics, using a representative  
424 training sample of reference sites (inferred to have high levels of ecosystem integrity such that  
425 condition is approaching 1.0), to predict those characteristics across all locations of interest  
426 based on long-term stable environmental covariates; and
- 427 2) a benchmarking stage, involving:
  - 428 a) a process for selecting several reference sites that are most like the reference ecosystem  
429 characteristics of the test site of interest for estimating its condition; and

430 b) an algorithm for estimating proximity of each test site to the selected reference sites based  
431 on differences in their remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics.

432 A detailed schematic representation of the workflow is provided in Supplemental Material Figure  
433 S2. The status of these workflow components is summarised below, illustrated using results from  
434 the published HCAS version 2.3 (Harwood et al. 2023a, Williams K. J. et al. 2023c) applied at  
435 250m grid resolution (see Supplemental Material C for method details, and Supplemental Material  
436 B Table S2 for a brief technical summary).

### 437 **Reference sites**

438 Reference sites are contemporary locations where we expect to find the most intact examples of  
439 natural ecosystems and their variants. HCAS assumes reference sites retain their status for the  
440 duration of the remote sensing period over which ecosystem condition is assessed. Reference sites  
441 serve two primary purposes: 1) as training data in the reference ecosystem model for predicting the  
442 continuous expectation of remotely sensed reference ecosystem characteristics across all sites, as  
443 used in the two-way scatterplot shown in Figure 3, and 2) as benchmarks for estimating the  
444 condition of test sites based on each test sites' proximity to a dynamic reference state (expressed  
445 through multiple reference sites and their remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics). Reference  
446 sites used as training data need to represent, as far as possible, the potential diversity of ecosystems;  
447 whereas reference sites used as benchmarks need to also represent contemporary alternative  
448 ecological states and seasonal dynamics.

449 Logical inference is the primary way reference sites are derived for use in HCAS,  
450 supplemented by expert knowledge and field observations (Supplemental Material C: *Reference*  
451 *Sites*). Multiple lines of evidence from existing mapped data are used to infer the location of  
452 reference sites applying methods similar to hemeroby but focussed only on identifying locations  
453 most likely to have retained high levels of ecosystem integrity. Spatially inferred reference sites  
454 therefore largely occur within protected areas or relatively natural areas where no significant land

455 use prevails. They make up approximately 35% of the Australian continent (Figure 5). HCAS  
456 assumes inferred reference sites are accurate, especially those used as benchmarks. An index of  
457 native species proportions derived from Mokany et al. (2022b) provided supporting evidence for the  
458 multiple lines of evidence approach.

459 Inferred reference sites were representatively subsampled using a detailed ecological land  
460 classification derived from fine-scale mapping of ecological regions (Department of the  
461 Environment 2014) and native vegetation (DAWE 2020), resulting in more than 5000 units for  
462 continental Australia (Supplemental Material C: *Sub-sampling reference sites*). A stratified random  
463 sample of approximately 100,000 sites are used as training data and 200,000 sites as benchmarks,  
464 although numbers can vary in different HCAS versions (Supplemental Material B Table S2)  
465 depending on what is both computationally tractable and provides comprehensive coverage of  
466 ecosystem diversity. Optimal sampling methods for training and benchmark data are being explored  
467 as a future refinement.

#### 468 **Environmental covariates**

469 We use the existence of a relationship between the reference state of remotely sensed ecosystem  
470 characteristics and environmental covariates to develop a predictive capacity – the HCAS reference  
471 ecosystem model (Figure 4). This statistical model describes the correlative relationship observed  
472 between a set of remote sensing (response) variables and a set of environmental (predictor)  
473 covariates for the training subsample of reference sites. The fitted model is then used to predict the  
474 reference state of the remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics based on the environmental  
475 covariates, for every location across continental Australia. For this purpose, the environmental  
476 covariates need to characterise the equilibrium reference states of the environment to which natural  
477 ecosystems have become adapted and diversified, over ecological and evolutionary time frames.  
478 Suitable data are compiled from multiple sources (Supplemental Material C – *Environmental*  
479 *covariates*). Exploratory data analyses then help to identify and reduce multicollinearity to derive a  
480 candidate set for use as potential predictors (Supplemental Material C Table S3).

## 481 **Remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics**

482 A multi-decadal assessment period is required of the remote sensing variables to distinguish natural  
483 ecosystem processes of within- and between-year seasonal dynamics from variability due to  
484 anthropogenic influences that cause a departure from this predictable behaviour; in order to avoid  
485 errors of interpretation. Satellite-based remote sensing is used as the ecosystem observatory, and  
486 therefore the choice of variables aims to encompass, as comprehensively as possible, the  
487 characteristic variability in structure, function and composition of all ecosystems. In practice, not all  
488 field observable features relevant to condition assessment can be detected from satellites, but this  
489 will improve over time with advances in sensor and satellite technology (Murray Cameron et al.  
490 2022, Pettorelli et al. 2017). The accuracy of condition assessment is therefore necessarily limited  
491 to remote sensing data that meet minimum requirements of a multi-decadal time series and seasonal  
492 completeness—having relatively high frequency imagery to reduce missing data due to cloud and  
493 smoke. For this reason, data derived from the Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer  
494 (MODIS) satellite was originally selected for use with HCAS, thereby restricting the output  
495 resolution to 250 m<sup>2</sup> (see rationale in Williams K. J. et al. 2021b). Alternative approaches based on  
496 long time-series Landsat data (Wulder et al. 2022) are being explored as a future refinement.

497 Remote sensing variables derive from four MODIS Collection 6 fractional cover products  
498 using satellite imagery generated between 1<sup>st</sup> January 2001 and 31<sup>st</sup> December 2018 (Supplemental  
499 Material C – *Remote sensing variables*). Persistent and recurrent green foliage fractions were  
500 derived from MOD13Q1 (Didan 2015) using the method of Donohue et al. (2009); and bare ground  
501 and litter cover fractions from MOD09A1 (Vermote 2015) using the method of Guerschman and  
502 colleagues (Guerschman 2019, Guerschman and Hill 2018). Persistent green cover fractions mainly  
503 characterise perennial plant species (e.g., non-deciduous shrubs and trees) whereas recurrent  
504 fractions mainly characterise annual species (e.g., grass and herbage, deciduous shrubs and trees).  
505 Litter fractions mainly characterise non-photosynthesising plant material and bare ground fractions  
506 are neither covered by litter nor green foliage. Collectively, these predominantly represent

507 ecosystem structural characteristics and, to some extent, ecosystem function and composition. The  
508 long-term average and maximum statistics were derived from the 18-year time series, after first  
509 deriving the annual statistics. The maximum statistic for the persistent green cover fraction did not  
510 vary significantly from the mean and so it was not used, resulting in seven variables to characterise  
511 ecosystems. Each variable was then standardised (i.e., mean centred with a standard deviation of  
512 one) to ensure a common scaling for the calculation of Manhattan distances, used in the  
513 benchmarking algorithm.

#### 514 **Predicting reference ecosystem characteristics**

515 Projection pursuit regression (PPR) was used to collectively model the seven standardised remotely  
516 sensed ecosystem characteristics to 29 candidate environmental covariates using a training data  
517 sample of around 100,000 reference sites (method detailed in Supplemental Material C: *Predicting*  
518 *reference ecosystem characteristics*). The resulting frequency distribution between observed versus  
519 predicted Manhattan distances for a random sample of *c.* 100,000 reference site-pairs is shown in  
520 Figure 6. This plot is indicative of the two-dimensional plot of differences used in condition  
521 benchmarking (Figure 3). The scatter of points is due to various processes such as alternative  
522 ecological states and seasonal variation for the same type of ecosystem, as well as inherent error in  
523 reference site assignments and other sources of model error. We expect more variability in observed  
524 remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics due to these natural dynamics than can be represented by  
525 their predictions based on stable environments.

#### 526 **Estimating ecosystem condition (benchmarking)**

527 The approach to estimating ecosystem condition using observed and predicted remotely sensed  
528 ecosystem characteristics addresses the four challenges in an integrated way. The predicted  
529 remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics represent the reference state expected as a function of a  
530 stable natural environment (i.e., addressing the challenge of context dependency and scarcity of  
531 reference sites). The observed remotely sensed characteristics represent the ecosystem in its

532 contemporary state which could be shaped by a combination of natural and/or anthropogenically-  
533 driven processes (i.e., addressing the challenges of alternative ecological states and seasonal  
534 dynamics). A multi-decadal remote sensing assessment period, over which the remote sensing  
535 variables are summarised, also helps to address the challenge of short- to medium-term temporal  
536 dynamics. Reference sites used as benchmarks then aim to characterise spatial and temporal  
537 variability among the alternative ecological states of any particular natural ecosystem in high  
538 integrity (i.e., reference condition).

539         The analysis is conducted using Manhattan distances derived from reference-reference and  
540 test-reference site-pairs (method detailed in Supplemental Material C: *Estimating ecosystem*  
541 *condition*). Two sets of Manhattan distances are first derived for each reference-reference site-pair  
542 using the training data: (1) observed and (2) predicted remotely sensed characteristics. A normalised  
543 two-dimensional frequency histogram of observed versus predicted distances is used to approximate  
544 a probability density surface of the ecosystem reference state. For each test site, 20 reference sites  
545 are selected that are the most relevant as benchmarks, and two sets of test-reference site Manhattan  
546 distances (observed and predicted) calculated. These distances are plotted over the density surface,  
547 to derive expected probabilities. Condition of the test site is then calculated as the predicted  
548 distance-weighted average of the 20 test-benchmark probabilities of being in reference condition  
549 (see Supplemental Material C Figure S20). The number of benchmarks is necessarily a trade-off  
550 between context dependency and the need to address the challenges of alternative ecological states  
551 and seasonal dynamics.

#### 552 **Calibrating ecosystem condition (0.0-1.0 scaling)**

553 The output is calibrated and standardised in the range 0.0 (lowest – ecosystem removed) and 1.0  
554 (highest – ecosystem integrity in reference condition). Calibration ideally draws on independent  
555 observations of site condition; however, such data are not readily available. While some land  
556 management agencies in Australia have implemented field protocols for estimating ecosystem  
557 condition to regulate native vegetation clearing—for example, the State of Queensland (Eyre et al.

558 2017, Eyre et al. 2015), the State of Victoria (DSE 2004, Parkes et al. 2003), Tasmania (Michaels  
559 2006, Michaels et al. 2020), South Australia (DNR and NVC 2020), New South Wales (DPIE 2020,  
560 Oliver et al. 2021)—these have not been harmonised for consistent national use. Therefore, we  
561 developed a calibration approach using other sources of data (method detailed in Supplemental  
562 Material C: *Calibrating ecosystem condition*).

563 A piecewise linear rescaling algorithm with two inflection points was used to account for  
564 potential non-linearity. The x-axis coordinates for the inflection points were defined by the average  
565 uncalibrated condition values in areas of intensive land use (i.e., highly modified ecosystems) as of  
566 2015–16 (ABARES 2022), and mapping of inferred reference sites \*i.e. relatively natural areas),  
567 respectively (Table 1, Figure 5). The y-axis coordinates for condition scores were derived from a  
568 species-area relationship ( $S=A^z$ ; for  $z = 0.25$ ) transformation of PREDICTS project coefficients  
569 (i.e., the proportion of native species in an intact landscape which are found in paired modified  
570 habitats of that type) (Hudson et al. 2017) for 2015 global harmonised land use classes (LUH2 -  
571 Chini et al. 2020, Hurtt et al. 2020) that aligned with highly modified or relatively natural areas, and  
572 averaged using an area-weighting. The end points of the scaling (0, 1) were defined by minimum  
573 and maximum uncalibrated values, respectively (Figure 7). The calibrated result is shown in Figure  
574 8. Implementation of calibration could alternatively use a monotonic spline (Dougherty et al. 1989).

### 575 **Annual epochs of ecosystem condition**

576 Annual epochs of ecosystem condition were derived using the same benchmarking process and  
577 calibration algorithm as the long-term epoch by substituting the observed long-term remotely  
578 sensed ecosystem characteristics with annual equivalents in test-benchmark comparisons.

### 579 **Evaluating ecosystem condition**

580 Validation was performed using two independent sources of ecosystem condition data derived  
581 through expert elicitation: (1) virtual transects (methods detailed in Supplemental Material) and (2)  
582 site condition assessments (White M. D. et al. 2023). Nine ecologists with extensive field

583 experience in specific regions visually assessed condition at 11 evenly spaced points along one or  
584 two of 11 pre-defined virtual transects using Google Earth imagery. The transects traversed large  
585 swathes of the Australian continent. Twenty-one experts contributed 314 site condition assessments  
586 through the Habitat Condition Assessment Tool (Brenton et al. 2018), which included a method for  
587 expert cross-calibration enabling the results to be rescaled (White M. D. et al. 2023). A Major Axis  
588 Type-II regression (Legendre and Legendre 2012), which assumes error variances are  
589 approximately equal in the comparisons, demonstrated reasonable agreement between HCAS and  
590 each set of expert scores (Figure 9).

591 The calibrated HCAS scores were also compared with categorical mapping of native  
592 vegetation modification levels derived from a wide range of land use and land cover datasets for  
593 Australia (Lesslie et al. 2010) consistent with the Vegetation Assets, States and Transitions (VAST)  
594 narrative framework (Thackway and Lesslie 2006, 2008). The continuous HCAS scores were  
595 assigned to discrete VAST classes on the basis of elicited expert's condition scores (methods  
596 detailed in Supplemental Material) to enable a comparison of ordered categories. Concordance  
597 between the two datasets was qualitatively assessed using a confusion matrix. To approximate the  
598 temporal range of the VAST spatial data (1995-2006), the average of the six HCAS annual epochs  
599 of the ecosystem site condition index in the overlapping temporal range, 2001 to 2006, were used  
600 for the comparison (Supplemental Material C Figure S36). Overall concordance for the comparison  
601 of five common categories was 42% indicating moderate agreement and, when collapsed to two  
602 classes depicting relatively natural versus intensively modified areas, overall concordance was 87%,  
603 indicating high agreement.

## 604 **Example applications**

605 Two HCAS versions derived using MODIS remote sensing data have been published as continent-  
606 wide datasets (Harwood et al. 2023a, Harwood et al. 2021) along with several regional versions  
607 (listed in Supplemental Material B Table S2), and applied to both operational and research uses. For



608 example, Mokany et al. (2022a) used HCAS as one of the primary inputs to habitat-based  
609 biodiversity assessment for ecosystem accounting in the extensive Murray-Darling Basin region of  
610 Australia. Giljohann et al. (2022) used HCAS as the main input to a continent-wide connectivity  
611 index for operational use in conservation planning and policy, and both are included in Australian  
612 Government performance reporting on environmental outcomes (DCCEEW 2023). Williams K. J.  
613 (2023) used HCAS to define three regions of Australia – intensive use, extensive use and relatively  
614 natural – for operational state of the environment reporting, and for reporting on average condition  
615 within a particular ecosystem (Williams K. J. et al. 2021a). Forbes et al. (2021) used ecosystem  
616 condition from the proof-of-concept version of HCAS (Harwood et al. 2016) along with other  
617 factors to model the drivers and risks of the infectious zoonotic disease, cryptosporidiosis.  
618 Nowrouzi et al. (2019) used that same earlier version of ecosystem condition from HCAS,  
619 combined with a model of native ant species compositional diversity in rainforest, to predict the  
620 impacts of climate change on effective habitat area. Ward et al. (2024) used HCAS as a line of  
621 evidence in assessing the impacts of forest harvesting and degradation on threatened species.  
622 Williams K. J. et al. (2023c) used a trend analysis over the 18 years of HCAS annual epochs to map  
623 locations of statistically significant change in condition, summarised as either increasing or  
624 decreasing extents (e.g., Table 2 and Figure 11). Giljohann et al. (2024) used HCAS annual epochs  
625 to track progress in providing habitat for threatened species over time and space. These applications  
626 are just a few of the multiple ways in which ecosystem condition from HCAS can be used.

## 627 **HCAS as an indicator of ecosystem integrity**

628 The HCAS conceptual framework and method addresses all evaluation criteria outlined by Hansen  
629 et al. (2021) for systematically monitoring and evaluating trends in ecosystem integrity (reproduced  
630 in Box 1). As far as possible, remote sensing variables are selected to represent common ecosystem  
631 characteristics of structure, function, and composition (**criterion 1**, Box 1). HCAS to date has  
632 largely been based on structural variables from remote sensing (e.g., fractional cover of visible

633 ground and canopy properties), but the method can flexibly take advantage of new remote sensing  
634 products that provide greater coverage of ecosystem properties or improve on previous measures.

635 The HCAS has been successfully applied to the continent of Australia, which is  
636 representative of the majority of global biomes (**criterion 2**, Box 1). With inclusion of reference  
637 sites agreed by participating countries as indicative of their natural areas (Neugarten et al. 2024,  
638 Xiao et al. 2024), the approach can feasibly be applied across terrestrial ecosystems globally. The  
639 pilot application of HCAS used a 1 km grid to test method feasibility (Harwood et al. 2016) and  
640 then implemented using a 250 m grid across Australia (Harwood et al. 2023a, Harwood et al. 2021)  
641 (**criterion 3**, Box 1). The next phase of work at 90 m is underway (Munroe et al. 2024). The first  
642 published version of HCAS introduced a time series of annual epochs as a derivative of the long-  
643 term model (Harwood et al. 2021, Williams K. J. et al. 2021b). HCAS annual epochs have been  
644 used to estimate change in condition using statistical trend analyses considering serial correlation  
645 bias (Harwood et al. 2023a, Lehmann et al. 2023, Williams K. J. et al. 2023c), as demonstrated in  
646 Figure 11 (**criterion 3**, Box 1).

647 The HCAS method can be applied at any scale and region depending on suitable resolution  
648 input data. Being a site-level assessment across whole landscapes or continents, regional  
649 assessments are inherently comparable, and results can be aggregated at higher levels for reporting  
650 without introducing bias (**criterion 4**, Box 1). Alternatively, analyses of trends in annual epochs  
651 over a given time-series applied to individual pixels can be used to derive an average estimate of  
652 condition change per year. This estimate can be aggregated by summing pixel values to derive an  
653 area estimate (e.g., change in condition-hectares per year), and then multiplied by the number of  
654 years of the trend analysis, for any subsequent regionalisation, without introducing scaling bias  
655 (e.g., Figure 11).

656 The general approach to HCAS has been published (Harwood et al. 2016), and successive  
657 technical enhancements co-designed through stakeholder and science consultative processes, have  
658 also been peer reviewed and published, as outlined in Supplemental Material B Table S2 (**criterion**

659 **5**, Box 1). Detailed evaluations of the output were conducted using multiple lines of evidence, to  
660 inform a schedule of limitations and recommendations for continuous improvement (Williams K. J.  
661 et al. 2023c, Williams K. J. et al. 2021b). The data and metadata are publicly available using open  
662 standards – CC By licenses (e.g., Harwood et al. 2023a, Harwood et al. 2023b, Harwood et al.  
663 2021).

664 The HCAS framework is inherently referenced to states characteristic of the climatic, geomorphic,  
665 and native community ecosystem (**criterion 6**, Box 1). The reference ecosystem model part of  
666 HCAS (Figure 4) uses climatic and geomorphic covariates of native ecosystems in their high  
667 integrity reference state to predict the reference state characteristic of ecosystems using satellite  
668 remote sensing as the observation platform. These predicted reference state characteristics are used  
669 in the benchmarking part of HCAS (Figure 4) to ensure correct and most effective use of scarce  
670 reference site data in estimating condition at a site of interest. Furthermore, HCAS has been  
671 designed to explicitly account for alternative ecological states among reference ecosystems. The  
672 resulting spatial data can be intersected with other map products, for example depicting type and  
673 extent of native ecosystems (Williams K. J. et al. 2023b), and for nuanced reporting on gains and  
674 losses with implications for biodiversity (Mokany et al. 2022a).

## 675 **Future directions**

676 Given access to the three input datasets (reference sites depicting relatively natural areas, remotely  
677 sensed ecosystem characteristics, and environmental covariate determinants of ecosystem  
678 diversity), the HCAS approach could be applied to any region of the world. Identification of  
679 suitable reference sites is the most limiting input (Harwood et al. 2016). However, using multiple  
680 lines of evidence from time series human footprint mapping (Grantham et al. 2020, Watson and  
681 Venter 2019, Williams B. A. et al. 2020a), contemporary natural areas can be inferred where there  
682 are low levels of human-influenced ecosystem conversions (Neugarten et al. 2024, Xiao et al.  
683 2024); thereby enabling global or country-based applications to support consistent reporting on

684 ecosystem condition and integrity under the CBD (CBD 2022b) and SEEA EA frameworks (United  
685 Nations et al. 2021), and for business reporting on environmental performance, nature-related risks  
686 or nature positive outcomes (e.g., zu Ermgassen et al. 2022).

687         Within Australia, continued investment in HCAS is addressing the limitations summarised  
688 in Williams K. J. et al. (2021b). Prioritised improvements include: 1) spatial resolution, accuracy  
689 and utility of HCAS by undertaking further work on reference sites, environmental covariates and  
690 remote sensing variables; 2) implementing uncertainty quantification to derive confidence intervals  
691 and guide appropriate use in decision-making; 3) revising the benchmarking algorithm to  
692 incorporate very low condition ('removed') sites (~0.0) in addition to high ecosystem integrity  
693 reference sites (~1.0) as the method originally envisaged (see Fig. 1 in Harwood et al. 2016); 4)  
694 introduction of parameter tuning in the benchmarking algorithm to address inherent trade-offs; 5)  
695 streamlining workflows and refactoring software for transparency, traceability and near real time  
696 generation of outputs; and 6) developing methods to support interpretation and attribution of  
697 condition change and trends including detection of abrupt versus gradual and other types of change  
698 (e.g., Bergstrom et al. 2021). The next phase of work on HCAS is being developed at 90 m pixel  
699 resolution utilising the long time-series of Landsat data (Commonwealth of Australia 2021) and an  
700 extensive 90 m compilation of environmental covariates filtered to remove signatures of  
701 anthropogenic land use (Searle 2023, Searle et al. 2022). In addition to terrestrial environments, the  
702 three inputs will be extend to improve depiction of land surface condition in wetland, riparian and  
703 floodplain environments (Munroe et al. 2024).

704         A key limitation in remote sensing of ecosystem condition is the ability to detect ecosystem  
705 characteristics below a closed canopy (Lawley et al. 2016, Tehrany et al. 2017); for example, where  
706 a canopy is intact, but the structure below has been modified by alien invasive browsing ungulates  
707 (Mitchell et al. 2017, Russo et al. 2023). These changes will not be evident from optical satellite  
708 sensors but may become evident with longer periods of monitoring from satellite-based radar and  
709 lidar detecting complex three-dimensional woody structures (Bergen et al. 2009, Mitchell et al.

710 2017). In the interim, therefore, field observation, expert opinion, empirical analysis and ecological  
711 theory will continue to be needed to infer processes impacting ecosystem integrity at the site level  
712 beyond that detected using satellite remote sensing (Cavender-Bares et al. 2020, Gao et al. 2020).

713 To fill some of these gaps in satellite-based remote detection of ecosystem characteristics  
714 that have been negatively impacted by surrounding pressures, we applied a simple proximity  
715 algorithm to infer diffuse local pressures that potentially negatively influence the realised condition  
716 at a site (Supplemental Material C: *Deriving ecosystem site condition*). The derived index of  
717 ‘ecosystem site condition’ (Figure 10) provides a slightly improved index for operational purposes  
718 such as ecosystem accounting (e.g., Richards et al. 2023). More comprehensive, context-specific  
719 edge effects analyses would be equally applicable (e.g., Ries et al. 2017, Zurita et al. 2012).

720 While a further novel aspect of HCAS is its ability to incorporate new remote sensing  
721 technologies as these become available, these also need to address the challenges illustrated in  
722 Figure 1. For example, the need for a multi-decadal time-series in order to understand and correctly  
723 separate effects of natural processes of response to disturbance regimes from anthropogenic drivers  
724 that remove (conversions) or modify ecosystems (Senf and Seidl 2021, Zhu et al. 2022). Therefore,  
725 as satellite technologies evolve, such as satellite-based radar/lidar and hyperspectral (Ustin and  
726 Middleton 2021), it may be several years before they can be effectively used for ecosystem  
727 condition assessment. A promising alternative is for new technologies to be integrated with legacy  
728 time series to fill cloud gaps or sensor error in remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics (e.g.,  
729 Myroniuk et al. 2023).

## 730 **Conclusions**

731 HCAS is unique among approaches that have been developed over recent decades to monitor  
732 ecosystem integrity using satellite remote sensing across whole regions and continents. It was  
733 specifically designed to address four challenges of satellite-based remote sensing: context  
734 dependency, alternative ecological states, seasonal dynamics and scarce reference data. The

735 methodology has evolved significantly since the proof of concept was first published by Harwood et  
736 al. (2016) and this evolution continues as new data sets and approaches are incorporated.

737 HCAS outputs an index of ecosystem condition and the remotely sensed ecosystem  
738 characteristics are condition variables under the SEEA-EA ecosystem condition typology (Keith et  
739 al. 2020, United Nations et al. 2021). The conceptual framework is entirely consistent with the  
740 theoretical concepts outlined by Czúcz et al. (2021), wherein it would be feasible to reconfigure the  
741 HCAS workflow to additionally output individual remotely sensed indicators of ecosystem  
742 condition. Among the 43 headline biodiversity indicators under the Kunming-Montreal Global  
743 Biodiversity Framework (CBD 2022b), Indicator A.2: *Extent of natural ecosystems* is most relevant  
744 to ecosystem condition, because it can inform on thresholds for naturalness. The HCAS method is  
745 also suited for systematically monitoring and evaluating trends in ecosystem integrity, meeting all  
746 evaluation criteria outlined by Hansen et al. (2021).

747 The HCAS method has been successfully applied to the entire continent of Australia and  
748 used in a wide range of research and policy applications. The three inputs are readily available  
749 globally and the two-stage model to effectively addresses four key challenges of monitoring  
750 ecosystem condition (i.e. integrity) from space. The method can be easily adapted and applied to  
751 other countries and globally, to complement on-ground assessments, land use and ecosystem type  
752 mapping, and as an input to biodiversity assessment. HCAS can help refine our understanding about  
753 the global status of habitats for biodiversity as an input to land use planning and landscape  
754 management strategies.

755

756

757

758

759 **REFERENCES**

- 760 ABARES. 2022. Land use of Australia 2010–11 to 2015–16, 250 m. Canberra, Australia:  
761 Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Sciences.
- 762 Andrews A. 1990. Fragmentation of Habitat by Roads and Utility Corridors: A Review. Australian  
763 Zoologist 26: 130-141.
- 764 Austin MP. 2013. Vegetation and Environment: Discontinuities and Continuities. Pages 71-106.  
765 Vegetation Ecology.
- 766 Barker R. 2019. Corporate natural capital accounting. Oxford Review of Economic Policy 35: 68-  
767 87.
- 768 Bastin G, Scarth P, Chewings V, Sparrow A, Denham R, Schmidt M, O'Reagain P, Shepherd R,  
769 Abbott B. 2012. Separating grazing and rainfall effects at regional scale using remote sensing  
770 imagery: A dynamic reference-cover method. Remote Sensing of Environment 121: 443-457.
- 771 Bergen KM, Goetz SJ, Dubayah RO, Henebry GM, Hunsaker CT, Imhoff ML, Nelson RF, Parker  
772 GG, Radeloff VC. 2009. Remote sensing of vegetation 3-D structure for biodiversity and habitat:  
773 Review and implications for lidar and radar spaceborne missions. Journal of Geophysical Research:  
774 Biogeosciences 114.
- 775 Bergstrom DM, et al. 2021. Combating ecosystem collapse from the tropics to the Antarctic. Global  
776 Change Biology 27: 1692-1703.
- 777 Blankenship K, Frid L, Smith JL. 2015. A state-and-transition simulation modeling approach for  
778 estimating the historical range of variability. AIMS Environmental Science 2: 253.
- 779 Bonannella C, Hengl T, Parente L, de Bruin S. 2023. Biomes of the world under climate change  
780 scenarios: increasing aridity and higher temperatures lead to significant shifts in natural vegetation.  
781 PeerJ 11: e15593
- 782 Bradshaw CJA, et al. 2021. Underestimating the Challenges of Avoiding a Ghastly Future.  
783 Frontiers in Conservation Science 1.
- 784 Brand V, Lacey J, Tutton J. 2023. Social Licence as a Regulatory Concept: An Empirical Study of  
785 Australian Company Directors. Univeristy of New South Wales Law Journal 46: 111-142.

786 Brenton P, Pirzl R, Raisbeck-Brown N, Dickson F, White M, Warnick A, Williams KJ. 2018. The  
787 Habitat Condition Assessment Tool: BioCollect data collection portal hosted by the Atlas of Living  
788 Australia, <https://biocollect.ala.org.au/hcat>. Canberra, Australia: Atlas of Living Australia.

789 Burton PJ, Jentsch A, Walker LR. 2020. The Ecology of Disturbance Interactions. *BioScience* 70:  
790 854-870.

791 Cavender-Bares J, Gamon JA, Townsend PA. 2020. The Use of Remote Sensing to Enhance  
792 Biodiversity Monitoring and Detection: A Critical Challenge for the Twenty-First Century. Pages 1-  
793 12 in Cavender-Bares J, Gamon JA, Townsend PA, eds. *Remote Sensing of Plant Biodiversity*.  
794 Cham: Springer International Publishing.

795 CBD. 2022a. Decision adopted by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological  
796 Diversity: 15/4. Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework. Paper presented at Conference  
797 of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, Fifteenth meeting – Part II, Montreal,  
798 Canada, 7-19 December 2022, Agenda item 9A, Montreal, Canada.

799 —. 2022b. Monitoring framework for the Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework,  
800 Conference Of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity Fifteenth meeting  
801 (CBD/COP/DEC/15/5). Paper presented at Conference of the Parties to the Convention on  
802 Biological Diversity, Fifteenth meeting – Part II, Montreal, Canada, 7-19 December 2022, Agenda  
803 item 9B; 19 December 2022, Montreal, Canada.

804 Chini LP, Hurtt G, Sahajpal R, Frohking S. 2020. GLM2 Code (Global Land-use Model 2) for  
805 generating LUH2 datasets (Land-Use Harmonization 2). Zenodo.

806 Cohen WB, Maersperger TK, Spies TA, Oetter DR. 2001. Modelling forest cover attributes as  
807 continuous variables in a regional context with Thematic Mapper data. *International Journal of*  
808 *Remote Sensing* 22: 2279-2310.

809 Commonwealth of Australia. 2021. Geoscience Australia Landsat Analysis Ready Data Collection  
810 3. Canberra, Australia: National Computing Infrastructure.

811 Cowie AL, et al. 2018. Land in balance: The scientific conceptual framework for Land Degradation  
812 Neutrality. *Environmental Science & Policy* 79: 25-35.

813 Czúcz B, Keith H, Maes J, Driver A, Jackson B, Nicholson E, Kiss M, Obst C. 2021. Selection  
814 criteria for ecosystem condition indicators. *Ecological Indicators* 133: 108376.



815 Daniel CJ, Frid L, Sleeter BM, Fortin M-J. 2016. State-and-transition simulation models: a  
816 framework for forecasting landscape change. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 7: 1413-1423.

817 DAWE. 2020. Australia - Pre-1750 Major Vegetation Subgroups - NVIS Version 6.0 (Albers 100m  
818 analysis product). Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Water  
819 and the Environment.

820 DCCEEW. 2023. Annual Report 2022-23. Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department  
821 of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water, Canberra.

822 Department of the Environment. 2014. Interim Biogeographic Regionalisation for Australia  
823 (IBRA), Version 7 (Subregions). Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of the  
824 Environment.

825 DES. 2021. Spatial BioCondition: Vegetation condition map for Queensland. Brisbane, Australia:  
826 Queensland Government Department of Environment and Science.

827 Didan K. 2015. MOD13Q1 MODIS/Terra Vegetation Indices 16-Day L3 Global 250m SIN Grid  
828 V006 [Data set]. <https://lpdaac.usgs.gov/>: NASA EOSDIS Land Processes DAAC.

829 DNR, NVC. 2020. Native Vegetation Council (NVC) Bushland Assessment Manual. Adelaide,  
830 Australia: Department of Natural Resources, Government of South Australia.

831 Doherty TS, Dickman CR, Nimmo DG, Ritchie EG. 2015. Multiple threats, or multiplying the  
832 threats? Interactions between invasive predators and other ecological disturbances. *Biological*  
833 *Conservation* 190: 60-68.

834 Donohue RJ, McVicar TR, Roderick ML. 2009. Climate-related trends in Australian vegetation  
835 cover as inferred from satellite observations, 1981–2006. *Global Change Biology* 15: 1025-1039.

836 Donohue RJ, Mokany K, McVicar TR, O'Grady AP. 2022. Identifying management-driven  
837 dynamics in vegetation cover: Applying the Compere framework to Cooper Creek, Australia.  
838 *Ecosphere* 13: e4006.

839 Dougherty RL, Edelman A, Hyman JM. 1989. Positivity-, monotonicity-, or convexity-preserving  
840 cubic and quintic Hermite interpolation. *Mathematics of Computation* 52: 471-494.

841 DPIE. 2020. Biodiversity Assessment Method 2020 Operational Manual – Stage 1. Sydney,  
842 Australia: State of NSW through the Department of Planning, Industry and Environment.

843 DSE. 2004. Vegetation Quality Assessment Manual—Guidelines for applying the habitat hectares  
844 scoring method. Version 1.3. Melbourne, Australia: Victorian Government Department of  
845 Sustainability and Environment.

846 Eyre TJ, Kelly AL, Neldner VJ. 2017. Method for the Establishment and Survey of Reference Sites  
847 for BioCondition. Version 3. Brisbane, Australia: Queensland Herbarium, Department of Science,  
848 Information Technology and Innovation.

849 Eyre TJ, Kelly AL, Neldner VJ, Wilson BA, Ferguson DJ, Laidlaw MJ, Franks AJ. 2015.  
850 BioCondition: A Condition Assessment Framework for Terrestrial Biodiversity in Queensland.  
851 Assessment Manual. Version 2.2. Brisbane, Australia: Queensland Herbarium, Department of  
852 Science, Information Technology, Innovation and the Arts.

853 Ferrier S, Harwood TD, Ware C, Hoskins AJ. 2020. A globally applicable indicator of the capacity  
854 of terrestrial ecosystems to retain biological diversity under climate change: The bioclimatic  
855 ecosystem resilience index. *Ecological Indicators* 117: 106554.

856 Forbes O, Hosking R, Mokany K, Lal A. 2021. Bayesian spatio-temporal modelling to assess the  
857 role of extreme weather, land use change and socio-economic trends on cryptosporidiosis in  
858 Australia, 2001–2018. *Science of The Total Environment* 791: 148243.

859 Forman RTT, Alexander LE. 1998. Roads and their major ecological effects. *Annual Review of*  
860 *Ecology and Systematics* 29: 207-231.

861 Gao Y, Skutsch M, Paneque-Gálvez J, Ghilardi A. 2020. Remote sensing of forest degradation: a  
862 review. *Environmental Research Letters* 15: 103001.

863 Giljohann KM, Mokany K, Ferrier S, Harwood TD, Ware C, Williams KJ. 2024. Accounting for  
864 Threatened Species: Estimating Historical and Recent Change in Habitat. *Ecological Indicators* in  
865 press: 1-27.

866 Giljohann KM, Drielsma M, Love J, Pinner L, Lyon P, Harwood TD, Williams KJ, Ferrier S. 2022.  
867 Technical description for a National Connectivity Index version 2.0 based on HCAS version 2.1.  
868 Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.

869 Giljohann KM, et al. 2023. Experimental ecosystem accounts and supplementary data by ecosystem  
870 types: ecosystem condition in the Flinders, Norman and Gilbert river catchments. In: *Experimental*  
871 *ecosystem accounts and supplementary data for the Flinders, Norman and Gilbert river catchments*

872 in Queensland. A data collection from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting Pilot projects. Canberra,  
873 Australia: CSIRO. Data Collection.

874 Grantham HS, et al. 2020. Anthropogenic modification of forests means only 40% of remaining  
875 forests have high ecosystem integrity. *Nature Communications* 11: 5978.

876 Guerschman JP. 2019. Fractional Cover - MODIS, CSIRO algorithm. Version 3.1 (Dataset):  
877 Terrestrial Ecosystem Research Network (TERN).

878 Guerschman JP, Hill MJ. 2018. Calibration and validation of the Australian fractional cover product  
879 for MODIS collection 6. *Remote Sensing Letters* 9: 696-705.

880 Haberl H, Erb K-H, Krausmann F. 2014. Human Appropriation of Net Primary Production:  
881 Patterns, Trends, and Planetary Boundaries. *Annual Review of Environment and Resources* 39:  
882 363-391.

883 Hansen AJ, et al. 2021. Toward monitoring forest ecosystem integrity within the post-2020 Global  
884 Biodiversity Framework. *Conservation Letters* 14: e12822.

885 Harwood TD, Donohue RJ, Williams KJ, Ferrier S, McVicar TR, Newell G, White M. 2016.  
886 Habitat Condition Assessment System: A new way to assess the condition of natural habitats for  
887 terrestrial biodiversity across whole regions using remote sensing data. *Methods in Ecology and*  
888 *Evolution* 7: 1050-1059.

889 Harwood TD, et al. 2023a. 9-arcsecond gridded HCAS 2.3 (2001-2018) base model estimation of  
890 habitat condition and general connectivity for terrestrial biodiversity, ecosystem site condition,  
891 annual epochs and 18-year trends for continental Australia. Data Collection. Canberra, Australia:  
892 CSIRO.

893 Harwood TD, et al. 2023b. Account-ready data: ecosystem site condition in the Murray-Darling  
894 Basin. A data collection from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting Pilot projects. Canberra,  
895 Australia: CSIRO. Data Collection.

896 Harwood TD, et al. 2021. 9 arcsecond gridded HCAS 2.1 (2001-2018) base model estimation of  
897 habitat condition for terrestrial biodiversity, 18-year trend and 2010-2015 epoch change for  
898 continental Australia. v7. Data collection. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.

899 Hengl T, Walsh MG, Sanderman J, Wheeler I, Harrison SP, Prentice IC. 2018. Global mapping of  
900 potential natural vegetation: an assessment of machine learning algorithms for estimating land  
901 potential. *PeerJ* 6: e5457.

902 Hoskins AJ, Bush A, Gilmore J, Harwood TD, Hudson LN, Ware C, Williams KJ, Ferrier S. 2016.  
903 Downscaling land-use data to provide global 30" estimates of five land-use classes. *Ecology and*  
904 *Evolution* 6: 3040-3055.

905 Huang B, et al. 2020. A new remote-sensing-based indicator for integrating quantity and quality  
906 attributes to assess the dynamics of ecosystem assets. *Global Ecology and Conservation* 22: e00999.

907 Hudson LN, et al. 2017. The database of the PREDICTS (Projecting Responses of Ecological  
908 Diversity In Changing Terrestrial Systems) project. *Ecology and Evolution* 7: 145-188.

909 Hurtt GC, et al. 2020. Harmonization of global land use change and management for the period  
910 850–2100 (LUH2) for CMIP6. *Geosci. Model Dev.* 13: 5425-5464.

911 Jakobsson S, et al. 2020. Setting reference levels and limits for good ecological condition in  
912 terrestrial ecosystems – Insights from a case study based on the IBECA approach. *Ecological*  
913 *Indicators* 116: 106492.

914 Keith H, Czucz B, Jackson B, Driver A, Nicholson E, Maes J. 2020. A conceptual framework and  
915 practical structure for implementing ecosystem condition accounts. *One Ecosystem* 5.

916 Keys PW, Barnes EA, Carter NH. 2021. A machine-learning approach to human footprint index  
917 estimation with applications to sustainable development. *Environmental Research Letters*: 1-22.

918 Kocev D, Džeroski S, White MD, Newell GR, Griffioen P. 2009. Using single- and multi-target  
919 regression trees and ensembles to model a compound index of vegetation condition. *Ecological*  
920 *Modelling* 220: 1159-1168.

921 Lawley V, Lewis M, Clarke K, Ostendorf B. 2016. Site-based and remote sensing methods for  
922 monitoring indicators of vegetation condition: An Australian review. *Ecological Indicators* 60:  
923 1273-1283.

924 Legendre P, Legendre L. 2012. Numerical ecology. Number 24 in *Developments in Environmental*  
925 *Modelling*. 3rd edition. Amsterdam: Elsevier.

926 Lehmann EA, Ferrier S, Williams KJ. 2023. Trend test for serially correlated time series data. A  
927 technical report from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting Pilot projects. Publication number:  
928 EP2023-3255. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.

929 Lehmann EA, Williams KJ, Harwood TD, Ferrier S. 2021. A not-too-technical introduction to the  
930 HCAS v2.x mechanics: a revised method for mapping habitat condition across Australia.  
931 Publication number EP211609. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.

932 Lesslie R, Thackway R, Smith J. 2010. A national-level Vegetation Assets, States and Transitions  
933 (VAST) dataset for Australia (version 2.0) Canberra, Australia: Bureau of Rural Sciences,  
934 Australian Government.

935 Love J, Drielsma M, Williams KJ, Thapa R. 2020. Integrated model-data fusion approach to  
936 measuring habitat condition for ecological integrity reporting: Implementation for habitat condition  
937 indicators. Sydney, Australia: NSW Department of Planning, Industry and Environment.

938 McGeoch MA, et al. 2019. Measuring continuous compositional change using decline and decay in  
939 zeta diversity. *Ecology* 100: e02832.

940 McNellie MJ, Oliver I, Dorrough J, Ferrier S, Newell G, Gibbons P. 2020. Reference state and  
941 benchmark concepts for better biodiversity conservation in contemporary ecosystems. *Global  
942 Change Biology* 26: 6702-6714.

943 McNellie MJ, Oliver I, Ferrier S, Newell G, Manion G, Griffioen P, White M, Koen T, Somerville  
944 M, Gibbons P. 2021. Extending vegetation site data and ensemble models to predict patterns of  
945 foliage cover and species richness for plant functional groups. *Landscape Ecology* 36: 1391-1407.

946 Michaels K. 2006. A Manual for Assessing Vegetation Condition in Tasmania, Version 1.0. Hobart:  
947 Resource Management and Conservation, Department of Primary Industries, Water and  
948 Environment.

949 Michaels K, Panek D, Kitchener A, eds. 2020. TASVEG VCA Manual: A manual for assessing  
950 vegetation condition in Tasmania, Version 2.0 Hobart, Australia: Natural and Cultural Heritage,  
951 Department of Primary Industries, Parks, Water and Environment, Tasmania.

952 Mitchell AL, Rosenqvist A, Mora B. 2017. Current remote sensing approaches to monitoring forest  
953 degradation in support of countries measurement, reporting and verification (MRV) systems for  
954 REDD+. *Carbon Balance and Management* 12: 9.

955 Mokany K, Ware C, Harwood TD, Schmidt RK, Tetreault-Campbell S, Ferrier S. 2022a. Habitat-  
956 based biodiversity assessment for ecosystem accounting in the Murray-Darling Basin. *Conservation*  
957 *Biology* 36: e13915.

958 Mokany K, McCarthy J, Falster D, Gallagher R, Harwood T, Kooyman R, Westoby M. 2022b.  
959 Harmonised Australian Vegetation Plot dataset (HAVPlot). v1. Data Collection. . Canberra,  
960 Australia: CSIRO.

961 Moore CE, et al. 2016. Reviews and syntheses: Australian vegetation phenology: new insights from  
962 satellite remote sensing and digital repeat photography. *Biogeosciences* 13: 5085-5102.

963 Munroe S, Malley C, Tetreault Campbell S, Hazelwood L, Gunawardana D, Perrott L, Williams KJ.  
964 2024. Redesign kicks off for the Habitat Condition Assessment System. Pages 2. Canberra,  
965 Australia: CSIRO.

966 Murphy BP, Bowman DMJS. 2012. What controls the distribution of tropical forest and savanna?  
967 *Ecology Letters* 15: 748-758.

968 Murray C, Larson A, Goodwill J, Wang Y, Cardace D, Akanda AS. 2022. Water Quality  
969 Observations from Space: A Review of Critical Issues and Challenges. *Environments* 9: 125.

970 Murray NJ, Keith DA, Bland LM, Ferrari R, Lyons MB, Lucas R, Pettorelli N, Nicholson E. 2018.  
971 The role of satellite remote sensing in structured ecosystem risk assessments. *Science of The Total*  
972 *Environment* 619-620: 249-257.

973 Myroniuk V, Zibtsev S, Bogomolov V, Goldammer JG, Soshenskyi O, Levchenko V, Matsala M.  
974 2023. Combining Landsat time series and GEDI data for improved characterization of fuel types  
975 and canopy metrics in wildfire simulation. *Journal of Environmental Management* 345: 118736.

976 Naicker R, Mutanga O, Peerbhay K, Odebiri O. 2024. Estimating high-density aboveground  
977 biomass within a complex tropical grassland using Worldview-3 imagery. *Environmental*  
978 *Monitoring and Assessment* 196: 370.

979 Neugarten RA, et al. 2024. Mapping the planet's critical areas for biodiversity and nature's  
980 contributions to people. *Nature Communications* 15: 261.

981 Newell GR, White MD, Griffioen P, Conroy M. 2006. Vegetation condition mapping at a  
982 landscape-scale across Victoria. *Ecological Management & Restoration* 7: S65-S68.

- 983 Nicholson E, et al. 2021. Scientific foundations for an ecosystem goal, milestones and indicators for  
984 the post-2020 global biodiversity framework. *Nature Ecology & Evolution* 5: 1338-1349.
- 985 Nowrouzi S, Bush A, Harwood T, Staunton KM, Robson SKA, Andersen AN. 2019. Incorporating  
986 habitat suitability into community projections: Ant responses to climate change in the Australian  
987 Wet Tropics. *Diversity and Distributions* 25: 1273-1288.
- 988 Oliver I, Dorrough J, Seidel J. 2021. A new Vegetation Integrity metric for trading losses and gains  
989 in terrestrial biodiversity value. *Ecological Indicators* 124: 107341.
- 990 Parkes D, Newell G, Cheal D. 2003. Assessing the quality of native vegetation: The 'habitat  
991 hectares' approach. *Ecological Management & Restoration* 4: S29-S38.
- 992 Pausas JG, Bond WJ. 2020. Alternative Biome States in Terrestrial Ecosystems. *Trends in Plant  
993 Science* 25: 250-263.
- 994 Pettorelli N, et al. 2017. Satellite remote sensing of ecosystem functions: opportunities, challenges  
995 and way forward. *Remote Sensing in Ecology and Conservation* 4: 71-93.
- 996 Pickup G, Bastin GN, Chewings VH. 1994. Remote-sensing-based condition assessment for  
997 nonequilibrium rangelands under large-scale commercial grazing. *Ecological Applications* 4: 497-  
998 517.
- 999 Purvis A, et al. 2018. Modelling and Projecting the Response of Local Terrestrial Biodiversity  
1000 Worldwide to Land Use and Related Pressures: The PREDICTS Project. *Advances in Ecological  
1001 Research* 58: 201-241.
- 1002 Richards AE, Lucas R, Clewley D, Prober SM, Schmidt RK, Tetreault-Campbell S, Ware C. 2021.  
1003 Assessing extent of ecosystem types and condition states at Gunbower-Koondrook-Perricoota  
1004 Forest Icon Site. A technical report for the Land and Ecosystem Accounts Project. . Canberra,  
1005 Australia: CSIRO.
- 1006 Richards AE, et al. 2023. Experimental ecosystem accounts for the Flinders, Norman and Gilbert  
1007 river catchments. A synthesis report from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting Pilot projects.  
1008 Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.
- 1009 Ries L, Murphy SM, Wimp GM, Fletcher RJ. 2017. Closing Persistent Gaps in Knowledge About  
1010 Edge Ecology. *Current Landscape Ecology Reports* 2: 30-41.

- 1011 Roche PK, Campagne CS. 2017. From ecosystem integrity to ecosystem condition: a continuity of  
1012 concepts supporting different aspects of ecosystem sustainability. *Current Opinion in*  
1013 *Environmental Sustainability* 29: 63-68.
- 1014 Russo NJ, Davies AB, Blakey RV, Ordway EM, Smith TB. 2023. Feedback loops between 3D  
1015 vegetation structure and ecological functions of animals. *Ecology Letters* 26: 1597-1613.
- 1016 Schneider MF. 2001. Habitat loss, fragmentation and predator impact: spatial implications for prey  
1017 conservation. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 38: 720-735.
- 1018 Scott A, Holtby R, East H, Lannin A. 2022. Mainstreaming the Environment: Exploring pathways  
1019 and narratives to improve policy and decision-making. *People and Nature* 4: 201-217.
- 1020 Searle R. 2023. HCAS Optimised SLGA Products. Canberra, Australia: Terrestrial Ecosystem  
1021 Research Network.
- 1022 Searle R, Malone B, Wilford J, Austin J, Ware C, Webb M, Roman Dobarco M, Van Niel T. 2022.  
1023 TERN Digital Soil Mapping Raster Covariate Stacks. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO. Data Collection.
- 1024 Senf C, Seidl R. 2021. Mapping the forest disturbance regimes of Europe. *Nature Sustainability* 4:  
1025 63-70.
- 1026 Sims NC, Barger NN, Metternicht GI, England JR. 2020. A land degradation interpretation matrix  
1027 for reporting on UN SDG indicator 15.3.1 and land degradation neutrality. *Environmental Science*  
1028 *and Policy* 114: 1-6.
- 1029 Sims NC, England JR, Newnham GJ, Alexander S, Green C, Minelli S, Held A. 2019. Developing  
1030 good practice guidance for estimating land degradation in the context of the United Nations  
1031 Sustainable Development Goals. *Environmental Science & Policy* 92: 349-355.
- 1032 Staver AC, Archibald S, Levin SA. 2011. The Global Extent and Determinants of Savanna and  
1033 Forest as Alternative Biome States. *Science* 334: 230-232.
- 1034 Stevenson SL, Watermeyer K, Caggiano G, Fulton EA, Ferrier S, Nicholson E. 2021. Matching  
1035 biodiversity indicators to policy needs. *Conservation Biology* 35: 522-532.
- 1036 Tallis H, et al. 2012. A Global System for Monitoring Ecosystem Service Change. *Bioscience* 62:  
1037 977-986.



1038 Tehrany MS, Kumar L, Drielsma MJ. 2017. Review of native vegetation condition assessment  
1039 concepts, methods and future trends. *Journal for Nature Conservation* 40: 12-23.

1040 Thackway R, Lesslie R. 2006. Reporting vegetation condition using the Vegetation Assets, States  
1041 and Transitions (VAST) framework. *Ecological Management & Restoration* 7: S53-S62.

1042 —. 2008. Describing and mapping human-induced vegetation change in the Australian landscape.  
1043 *Environmental Management* 42: 572-590.

1044 Timmermans J, Daniel Kissling W. 2023. Advancing terrestrial biodiversity monitoring with  
1045 satellite remote sensing in the context of the Kunming-Montreal global biodiversity framework.  
1046 *Ecological Indicators* 154: 110773.

1047 TNFD. 2023. Recommendations of the Taskforce on Nature-related Financial Disclosures. online:  
1048 [tnfd.global](https://www.tnfd.global/): Taskforce on Nature-related Financial Disclosures (TNFD).

1049 Ulrich W, et al. 2023. From biodiversity to health: Quantifying the impact of diverse ecosystems on  
1050 human well-being. *People and Nature* 5: 69-83.

1051 UN. 2015. Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. online  
1052 <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/post2015/transformingourworld/>: United Nations, Department  
1053 of Economic and Social Affairs.

1054 UNCCD. 2016. Land in Balance - The Scientific Conceptual Framework for Land Degradation  
1055 Neutrality: Science-Policy Brief 02 - September 2016. Available at:  
1056 <https://www.unccd.int/publications/land-balance/>: United Nations Convention to Combat  
1057 Desertification.

1058 Unerman J, Bebbington J, O'dwyer B. 2018. Corporate reporting and accounting for externalities.  
1059 *Accounting and Business Research* 48: 497-522.

1060 United Nations. 1992. Convention on biological diversity. online [http://www.cbd.int/doc/legal/cbd-](http://www.cbd.int/doc/legal/cbd-en.pdf)  
1061 [en.pdf](http://www.cbd.int/doc/legal/cbd-en.pdf): United Nations.

1062 United Nations et al. 2021. System of Environmental-Economic Accounting—Ecosystem  
1063 Accounting (SEEA-EA). White cover publication, pre-edited text subject to official editing.  
1064 [www.unstats.un.org](http://www.unstats.un.org/): United Nations Committee of Experts on Environmental-Economic  
1065 Accounting, United Nations Statistical Division.

- 1066 United Nations Forum on Forests Secretariat. 2019. Global forest goals and targets of the UN  
1067 strategic plan for forests 2030. New York, USA: United Nations Department of Economic and  
1068 Social Affairs.
- 1069 Ustin SL, Middleton EM. 2021. Current and near-term advances in Earth observation for ecological  
1070 applications. *Ecological Processes* 10: 1.
- 1071 Venter O, et al. 2016. Sixteen years of change in the global terrestrial human footprint and  
1072 implications for biodiversity conservation. *Nature Communications* 7: 12558.
- 1073 Vermote E. 2015. MOD09A1 MODIS/Terra Surface Reflectance 8-Day L3 Global 500m SIN Grid  
1074 V006 [Data set]. <https://lpdaac.usgs.gov/>: NASA EOSDIS Land Processes DAAC.
- 1075 Wang H-J, Zhang R-H, Cole J, Chavez F. 1999. El Niño and the related phenomenon Southern  
1076 Oscillation (ENSO): The largest signal in interannual climate variation. *Proceedings of the National  
1077 Academy of Sciences* 96: 11071-11072.
- 1078 Ward M, et al. 2024. Shifting baselines clarify the impact of contemporary logging on forest-  
1079 dependent threatened species. *Conservation Science and Practice* 6: e13185.
- 1080 Watson JEM, Venter O. 2019. Mapping the Continuum of Humanity's Footprint on Land. *One  
1081 Earth* 1: 175-180.
- 1082 White K, Habib R, Hardisty DJ. 2019. How to SHIFT Consumer Behaviors to be More Sustainable:  
1083 A Literature Review and Guiding Framework. *Journal of Marketing* 83: 22-49.
- 1084 White MD, et al. 2023. Towards a continent-wide ecological site condition database using  
1085 calibrated expert evaluations. *Ecological Applications* 33: e2729.
- 1086 Williams BA, et al. 2020a. Change in Terrestrial Human Footprint Drives Continued Loss of Intact  
1087 Ecosystems. *One Earth* 3: 371-382.
- 1088 Williams KJ. 2023. Land use zones derived from HCAS v2.1 and IBRA 7 as used in the Land  
1089 Chapter of the Australia State of the Environment 2021 report. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO. Data  
1090 Collection.
- 1091 Williams KJ, Hunter B, Schmidt RK, Woodward E, Cresswell I. 2021a. Australia State of the  
1092 Environment 2021 - Land. Independent report to the Australian Government Minister for the  
1093 Environment, Commonwealth of Australia.

1094 Williams KJ, Harwood TD, Giljohann KM, Ferrier S, Lehmann EA, Ware C, Stewart SB, Tetreault-  
1095 Campbell S, Schmidt RK. 2023a. Extended methods for developing account-ready data: ecosystem  
1096 site condition in the Murray-Darling Basin. A technical report from the Regional Ecosystem  
1097 Accounting Pilot projects. Publication number: EP2022-5750. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.

1098 Williams KJ, Liu N, Giljohann KM, Ferrier S, Harwood TD, Lehmann EA, Richards AE, Stewart  
1099 SB, Tetreault-Campbell S, Schmidt RK. 2023b. Methods for compiling accounts: ecosystem  
1100 condition in the Western Australian Wheatbelt. In: Experimental ecosystem accounts and  
1101 supplementary data for the Western Australian Wheatbelt. A data collection from the Regional  
1102 Ecosystem Accounting Pilot projects. CSIRO. Data Collection.

1103 Williams KJ, et al. 2023c. Extended methods used in developing the Habitat Condition Assessment  
1104 System (HCAS) version 2.3, ecosystem condition account-ready data and experimental accounts for  
1105 two mixed-use landscapes. A technical report from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting Pilot  
1106 projects. Publication number: EP2023-1426. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.

1107 Williams KJ, et al. 2021b. Habitat Condition Assessment System (HCAS version 2.1): Enhanced  
1108 method for mapping habitat condition and change across Australia. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.

1109 Williams KJ, et al. 2020b. Habitat Condition Assessment System: developing HCAS version 2.0  
1110 (beta). A revised method for mapping habitat condition across Australia. Canberra, Australia:  
1111 Publication number EP21001. CSIRO Land and Water.

1112 Wulder MA, et al. 2022. Fifty years of Landsat science and impacts. *Remote Sensing of*  
1113 *Environment* 280: 113195.

1114 Xiao Y, Wang Q, Zhang HK. 2024. Global Natural and Planted Forests Mapping at Fine Spatial  
1115 Resolution of 30 m. *Journal of Remote Sensing* 4: 0204.

1116 Zelený J, Mercado-Bettín D, Müller F. 2021. Towards the evaluation of regional ecosystem  
1117 integrity using NDVI, brightness temperature and surface heterogeneity. *Science of The Total*  
1118 *Environment* 796: 148994.

1119 Zerger A, Gibbons P, Seddon J, Briggs S, Freudenberger D. 2009. A method for predicting native  
1120 vegetation condition at regional scales. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 91: 65-77.

1121 Zhu Z, Qiu S, Ye S. 2022. Remote sensing of land change: A multifaceted perspective. *Remote*  
1122 *Sensing of Environment* 282: 113266.

1123 zu Ermgassen SOSE, Howard M, Bennun L, Addison PFE, Bull JW, Loveridge R, Pollard E,  
1124 Starkey M. 2022. Are corporate biodiversity commitments consistent with delivering ‘nature-  
1125 positive’ outcomes? A review of ‘nature-positive’ definitions, company progress and challenges.  
1126 *Journal of Cleaner Production* 379: 134798.

1127 Zurita G, Pe’er G, Bellocq MI, Hansbauer MM. 2012. Edge effects and their influence on habitat  
1128 suitability calculations: a continuous approach applied to birds of the Atlantic forest. *Journal of*  
1129 *Applied Ecology* 49: 503-512.

1130

1131

1132 **TABLES**

1133 Table 1. Summary statistics for the uncalibrated HCAS version 2.3 score in each of the areas shown  
 1134 in Figure 5.

<b>Dataset</b>	<b>Minimum</b>	<b>First quartile</b>	<b>Median</b>	<b>Mean</b>	<b>Third quartile</b>	<b>Maximum</b>
<b>Relatively natural areas (inferred reference sites)</b>	0.00000	0.01461	0.01535	0.01506	0.01589	0.01900
<b>Highly modified areas (intensive land use)</b>	0.00001	0.00617	0.01049	0.00939	0.01284	0.01869

1135

1136

1137 Table 2. Ecosystem condition trend: extent (hectares) and condition-weighted extent (in condition-  
 1138 hectares) in each ecosystem condition trend class by catchments, 2001-02 to 2018-19, for the  
 1139 Flinders, Norman and Gilbert river catchments in Queensland (FNG). Source: adapted from Table  
 1140 'FNG\_HCAS23LCEX\_EC\_RCA\_S02' in Giljohann et al. (2023). Derived from HCAS version 2.3  
 1141 (Harwood et al. 2023a).

<b>Catchments and coastal area</b>	<b>Ecosystem condition trend class</b>	<b>Extent (hectares)</b>	<b>Average ecosystem condition index change per year (trend slope coefficient)</b>	<b>Total change in condition-weighted extent (condition-hectares)</b>
Flinders river catchment area	significant increase (> 0)	186,968	0.0025	8,329
	non-significant (= 0)	9,847,448		
	significant decrease (< 0)	912,804	0.0035	57,862
	unclassified	3,743		
Gilbert river catchment area	significant increase (> 0)	137,023	0.0020	4,848
	non-significant (= 0)	4,070,130		
	significant decrease (< 0)	433,635	0.0032	25,015
	unclassified	274		
Norman river	significant increase (> 0)	98,761	0.0020	3,538

Catchments and coastal area	Ecosystem condition trend class	Extent (hectares)	Average ecosystem condition index change per year (trend slope coefficient)	Total change in condition- weighted extent (condition- hectares)
catchment area	non-significant (= 0)	4,507,252		
	significant decrease ( $< 0$ )	437,078	0.0028	22,078
	unclassified	1,332		
Subtotal	significant increase ( $> 0$ )	422,752	0.0065	16,715
	non-significant (= 0)	18,424,830		
	significant decrease ( $< 0$ )	1,783,517	-0.0095	-104,955
	unclassified	5,349		
Flinders, Norman and Gilbert river catchments		20,636,448	NA	NA

1142

1143

1144 Box 1. Evaluation criteria listed by Hansen et al. (2021) for systematically monitoring and  
1145 evaluating trends in ecosystem integrity.

- 1146 1. A direct measure of a specific aspect of ecosystem structure, function, or composition.
- 1147 2. Biome to global extent with spatial resolution sufficiently fine to allow for management  
1148 relevance and subnational assessment ( $\leq 1$  km).
- 1149 3. Temporal resolution to allow assessment at annual to 5-year periods.
- 1150 4. Ability of the indicator to be aggregated from subnational to national to global without  
1151 introducing bias.
- 1152 5. Known credibility through validation and peer review, data and metadata are publicly  
1153 available, adheres to open data standards.
- 1154 6. Potential to be referenced to states characteristic of the climatic, geomorphic, and native  
1155 community ecosystem.

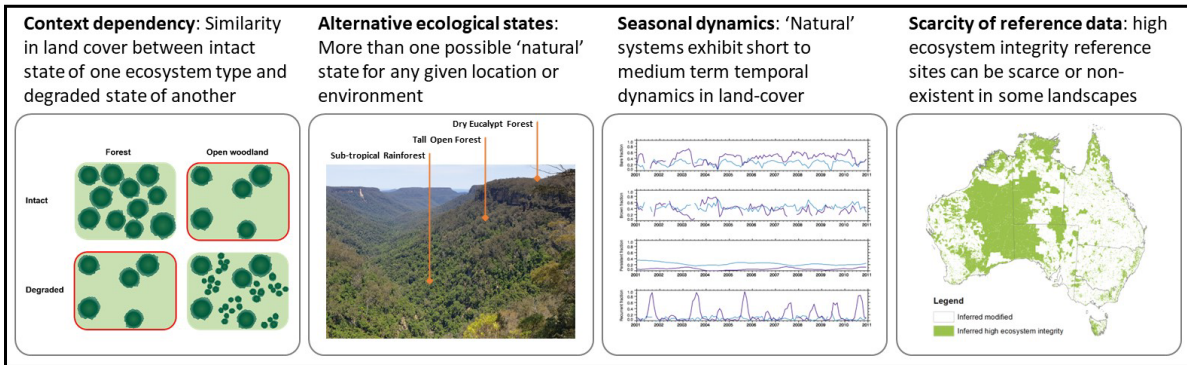
1156

1157



1158 **FIGURES**

1159

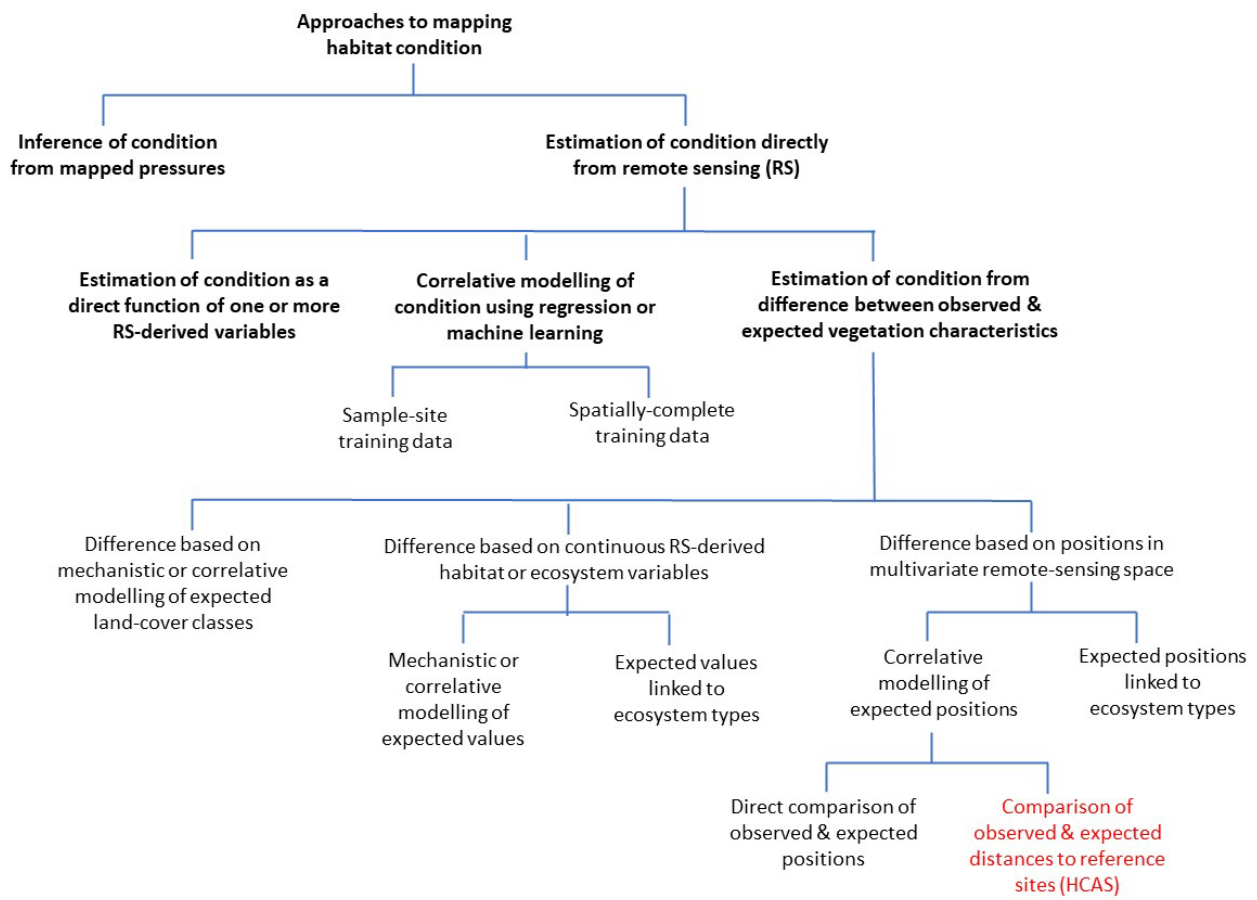


1160

1161 Figure 1. An illustration of three of the four main types of ecological application challenges  
1162 inherent to the use of satellite remote sensing for estimating ecosystem condition. Adapted from  
1163 Harwood et al. (2016).

1164

1165

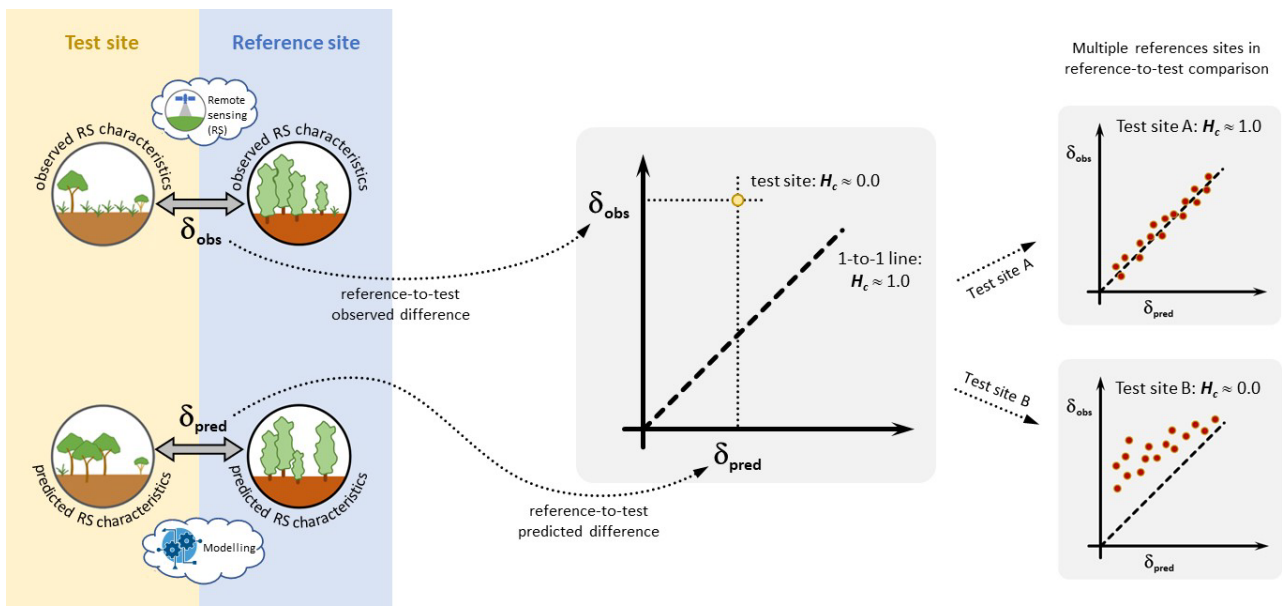


1166

1167 Figure 2. Typology of approaches to mapping habitat condition across large spatial extents using  
1168 satellite-based remote sensing.

1169

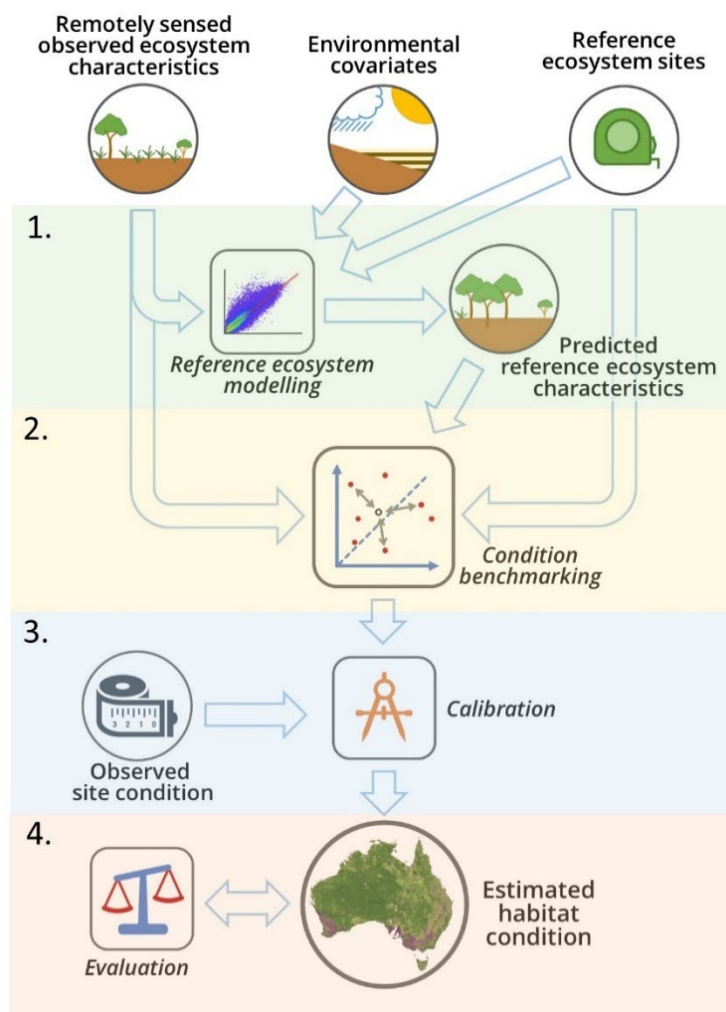
1170



1171

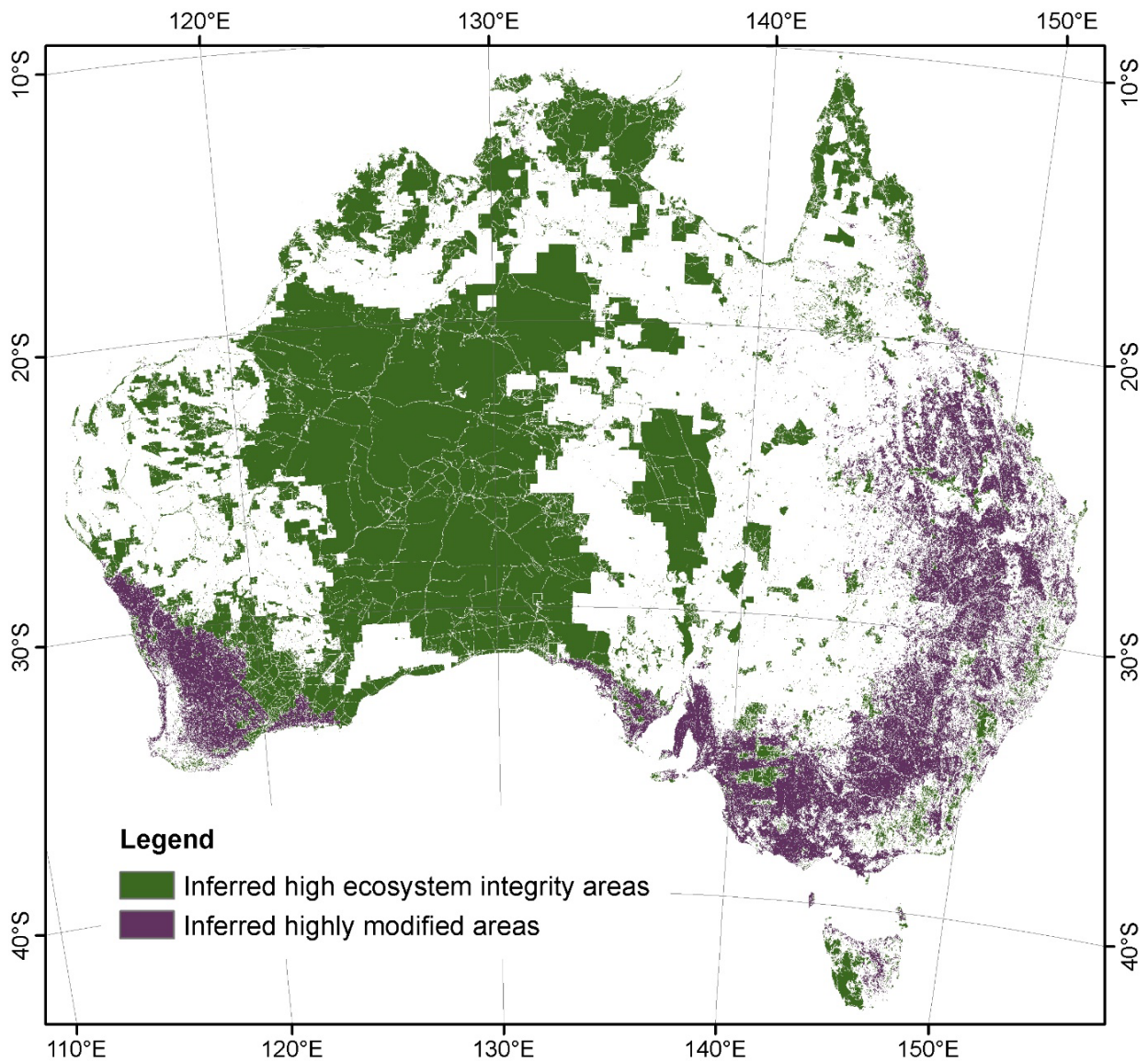
1172 Figure 3. Habitat Condition Assessment System (HCAS) mechanics – an overall schematic of how  
1173 ecosystem condition is benchmarked using reference sites, showing the case where the test site  
1174 condition is closer to 1.0 or 0.0.

1175



1176

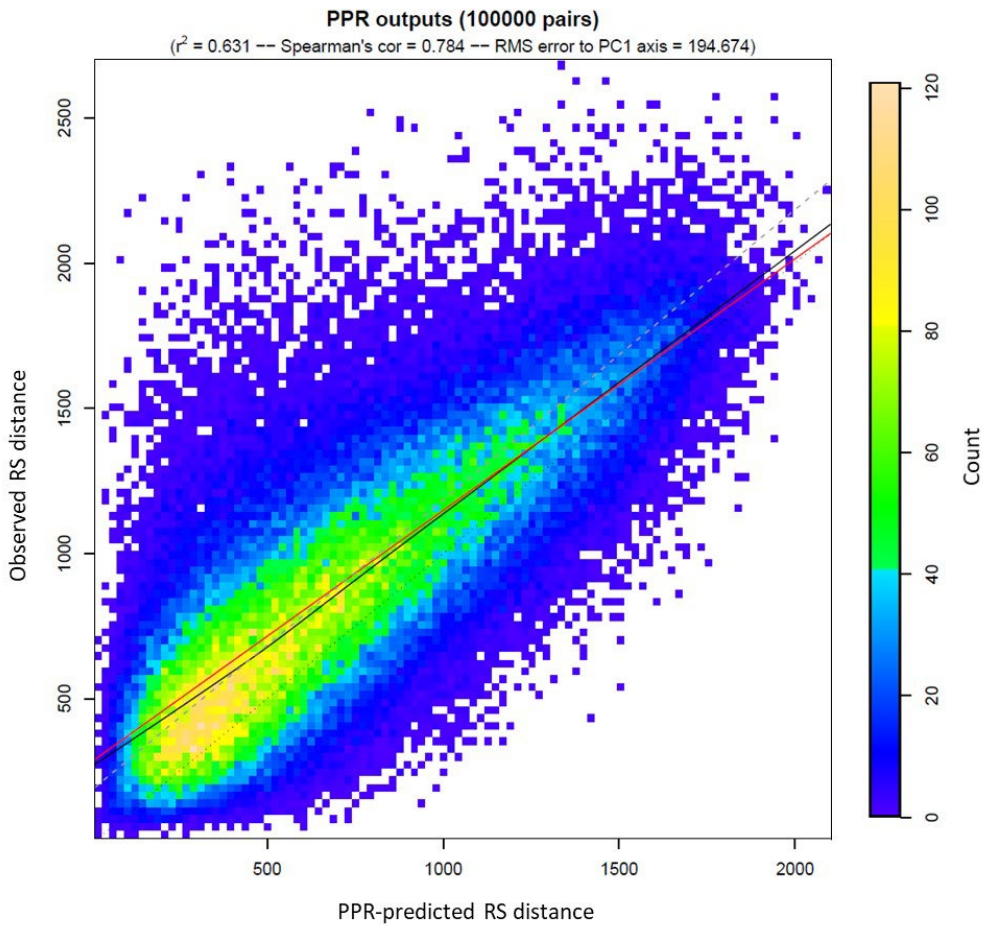
1177 Figure 4. Summary of HCAS model workflow structure. The workflow hinges on two main  
 1178 processing stages (shown as steps 1 and 2). First, a multivariate regression model is developed  
 1179 (labelled ‘Reference ecosystem modelling’) to predict ecosystem characteristics (using satellite-  
 1180 observed remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics) from a set of predictors (environmental  
 1181 covariates such as climate, soil, landform and hydrology) for sites in reference condition (having  
 1182 high levels of ecosystem integrity). The reference ecosystem model is used to predict ecosystem  
 1183 characteristics at every site of interest. The second stage (labelled ‘condition benchmarking’)  
 1184 calculates differences between predicted and observed ecosystem characteristics, and uses sites in  
 1185 reference condition (this time as ‘benchmarks’) to derive the initial uncalibrated habitat condition  
 1186 index, indicating similarity to reference conditions for every test site. Subsequent steps calibrate and  
 1187 standardise the estimates to values between 0.0 and 1.0, and compares results with other land  
 1188 information datasets to inform interpretation and use.



1190

1191 Figure 5. Distribution of inferred high ecosystem integrity areas (i.e., reference sites) and inferred  
1192 highly modified areas (potentially removed ecosystems) used in HCAS version 2.3 benchmarking  
1193 and scaling algorithms. White areas are intermediate modified areas. Projection: Australian Albers  
1194 GDA 1994.

1195

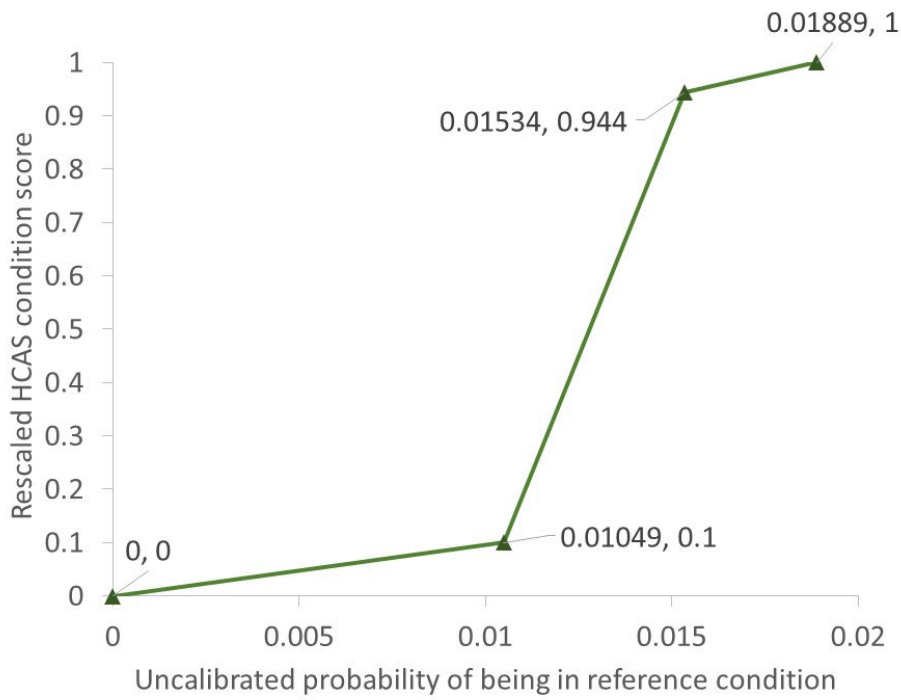


1196

1197 Figure 6. Projection Pursuit Regression model fit in terms of observed versus predicted remote  
 1198 sensing principal component Euclidean distances used in HCAS version 2.3. A random sample of  
 1199 100,000 reference site-pairs (of the  $N \times (N-1)/2$  combinations,  $N = 101,686$ ) are used for  
 1200 computational tractability. Red line is a linear model fit of the data; black line is a smoothing fit of  
 1201 the data; dashed grey line is the diagonal.

1202

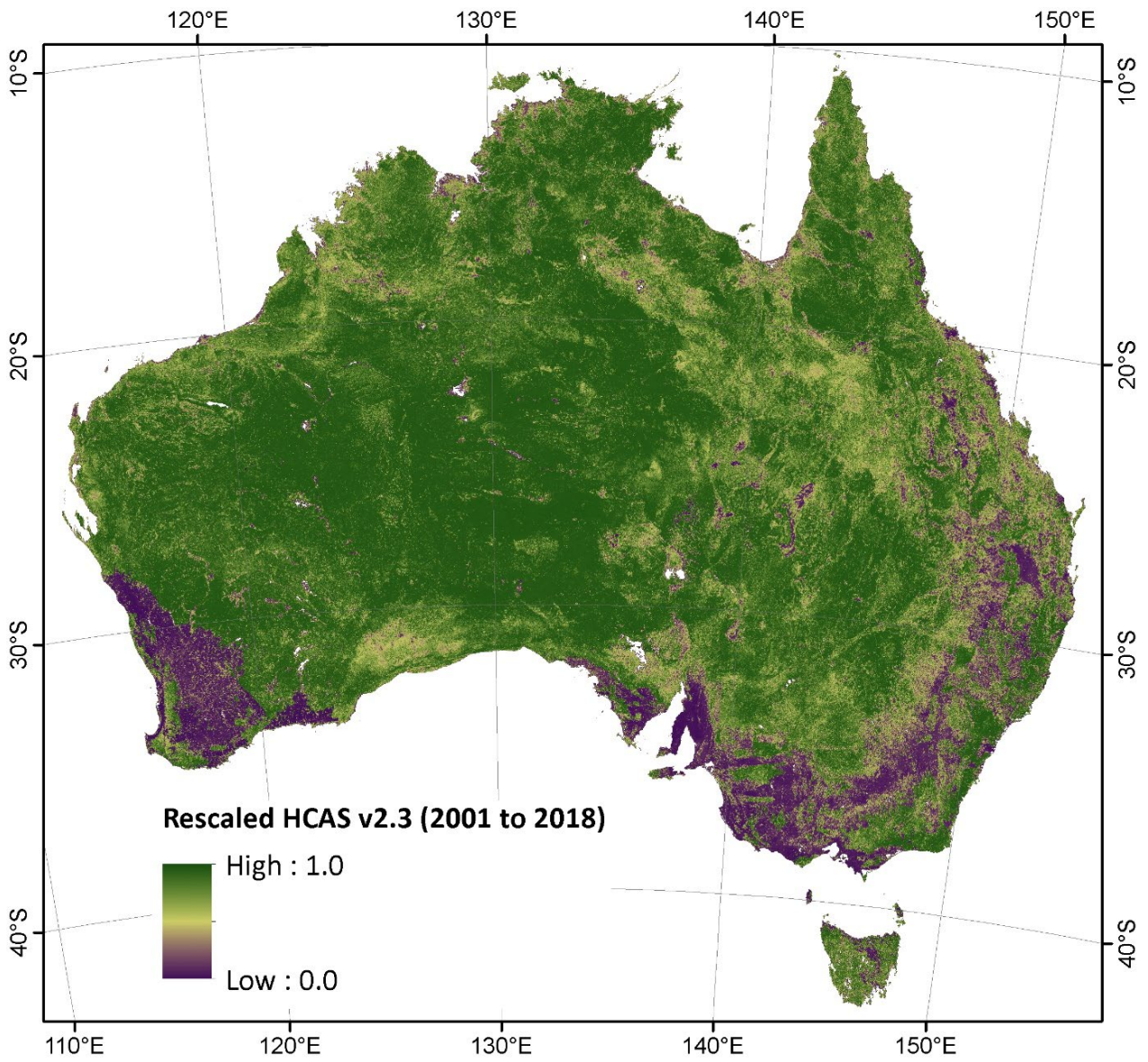
1203



1204

1205 Figure 7. Piecewise linear rescaling coordinates used in HCAS version 2.3 to derive a calibrated  
 1206 and standardised index ranging from 0.0 (removed) to 1.0 (reference condition). The two inflection  
 1207 points are for the respective medians of uncalibrated scores in highly modified areas (left) versus  
 1208 high ecosystem integrity areas (right); areas as mapped in Figure 5.

1209



1210

1211 Figure 8. Calibrated HCAS version 2.3 for the base model (2001-2018). Data: Harwood et al.

1212 (2023a). Projection: Australian Albers, GDA 1994.

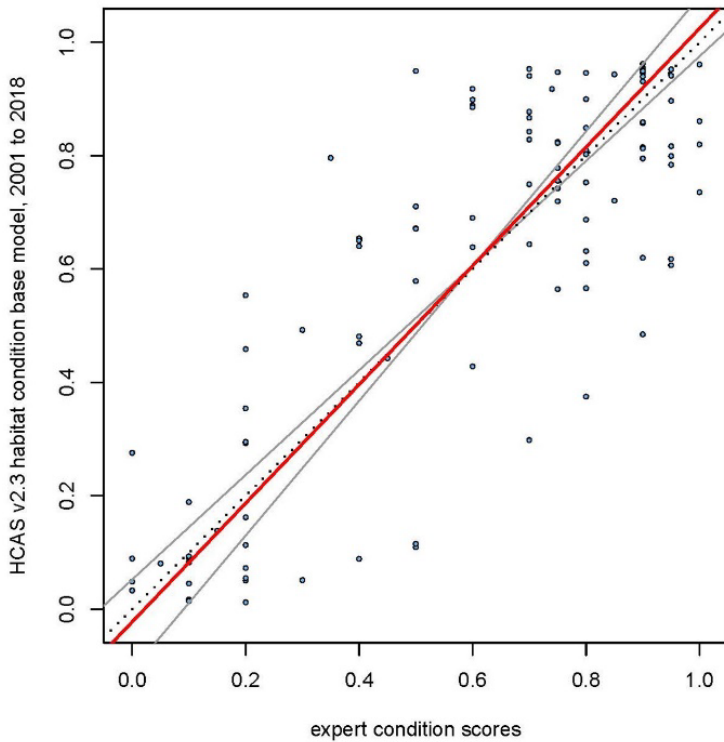
1213

1214

1215

1216



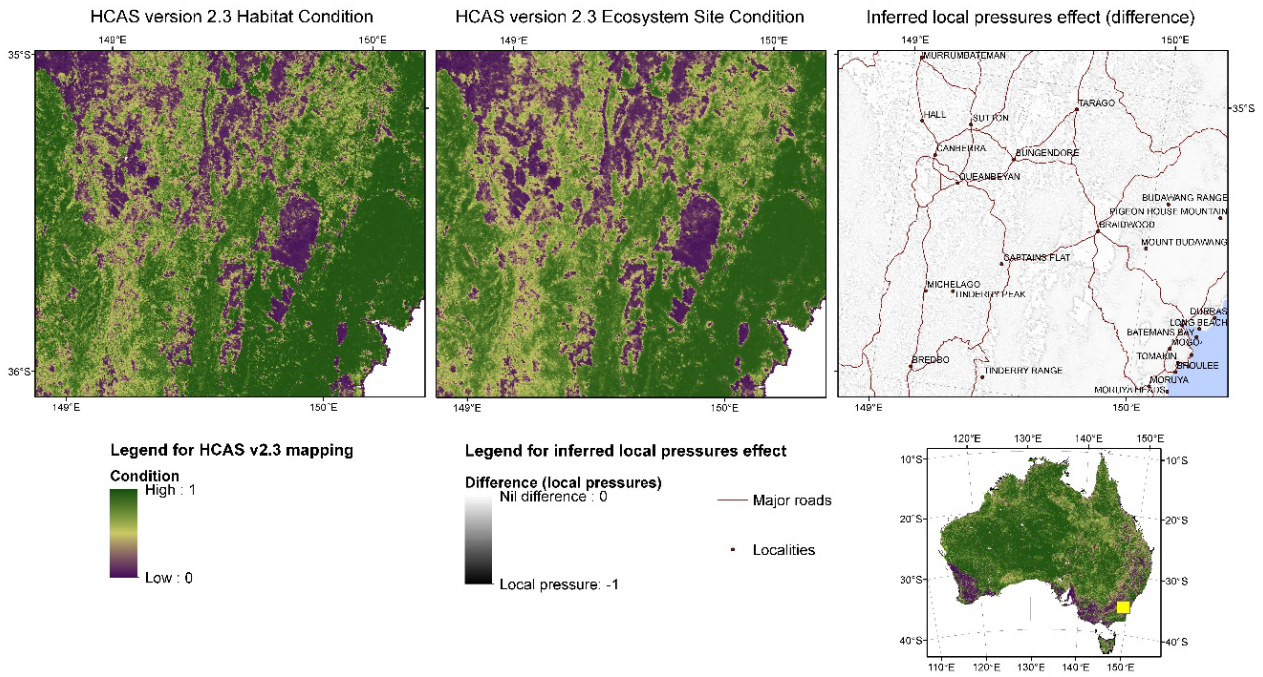


n = 111  
 Intercept = -0.02 [-0.11 ... 0.05]  
 Slope = 1.05 [0.92 ... 1.19]  
 Angle = 46.32 deg.  
 RMSOE = 0.13

1217

1218 Figure 9. Type II regressions between HCAS version 2.3 habitat condition and expert condition  
 1219 scores from eleven virtual transects. The ‘Intercept’ results are the estimated intercept using the  
 1220 Type II regression (with confidence interval, CI, range); the ‘Slope’ results are the estimated slope  
 1221 coefficient (with CI) – best when closest to 1.0; the ‘Angle’ result is the estimated angle of the fitted  
 1222 line (best when closest to 45°); RMSOE is the “bespoke” orthogonal RMSE between the data points  
 1223 and the Type II regression line (‘bespoke’ in the sense that it is not really a standard metric of  
 1224 modelling error, but provides some insight into the “orthogonal” variability of the data points from  
 1225 the regression line, i.e., in the spirit of the Type II analysis).

1226

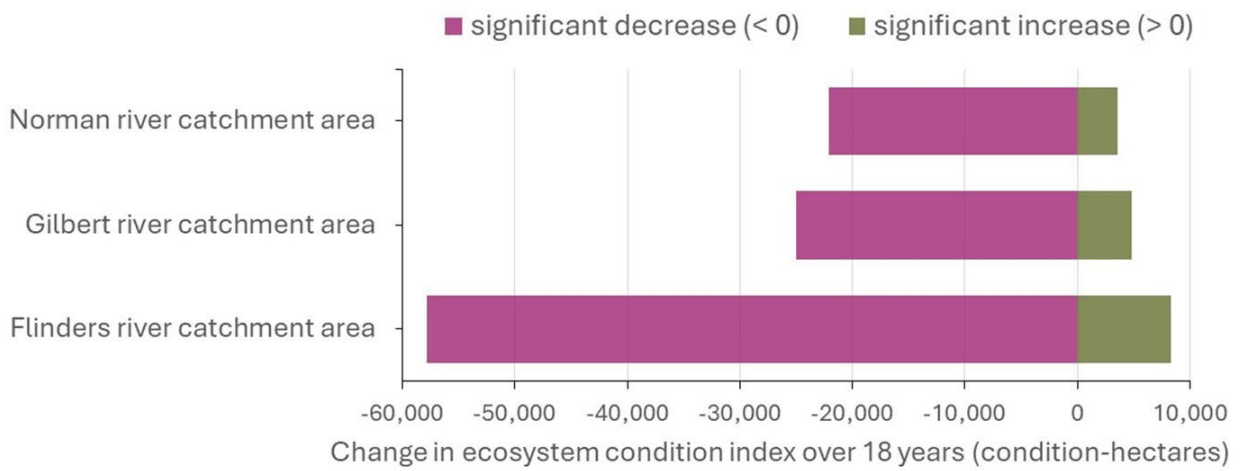


1227

1228 Figure 10. Local comparison (Canberra region of Australia – see inset for location) showing the  
 1229 inferred local pressures effect (top-right) as the difference between HCAS version 2.3 habitat  
 1230 condition (far-left) and ecosystem site condition (middle) for the 2001-2018 long term epoch. Data:  
 1231 Harwood et al. (2023a). Projection: Australian Albers, GDA 1994.

1232

1233



1234

1235 Figure 11. Change in ecosystem condition over 18 years by catchments, 2001-02 to 2018-19, for the  
1236 Flinders, Norman and Gilbert river catchments in Queensland (FNG). Source: Table  
1237 'FNG\_HCAS23LCEX\_EC\_RCA\_S02' in Giljohann et al. (2023). Derived from HCAS version 2.3  
1238 (Harwood et al. 2023a).

1239

1240

1241

1242 **SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS**

1243 Supplemental Material A – Common use terms with similar meaning to ecosystem condition and  
1244 integrity

1245 Supplemental Material B – A technical comparison of HCAS versions

1246 Supplemental Material C – Methods used in developing HCAS version 2.3: A continental scale  
1247 example from Australia

1248

1249 **BIOGRAPHICAL NARRATIVE**

1250 Kristen J Williams (Kristen.williams@csiro.au), Simon Ferrier, Eric A Lehmann, Thomas D  
1251 Harwood, Randall J Donohue, Kathryn M Giljohann, Roozbeh Valavi, Ning Liu, Chris Ware,  
1252 Thomas G Van Niel, Tim R McVicar and Anna E Richards are affiliated with the Commonwealth  
1253 Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO), Australia. Within CSIRO, all except Eric  
1254 A Lehmann (Data61 Research Unit) are affiliated with the Environment Research Unit. Kristen J  
1255 Williams, Simon Ferrier, Eric A Lehmann, Thomas D Harwood, Randall J Donohue and Timothy R  
1256 McVicar are located in Canberra, Australian Capital Territory; Kate M Giljohann and Roozbeh  
1257 Valavi are located in Melbourne, Victoria; Chris Ware is located in Hobart, Tasmania; Thomas G  
1258 Van Niel is located in Perth, Western Australia; and Anna E Richards is located in Darwin,  
1259 Northern Territory. Peter Lyon and Cassandra Malley are affiliated with Environment Information  
1260 Australia, Australian Government Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and  
1261 Water (DCCEEW), in Canberra, Australian Capital Territory, Australia. Thomas D Harwood's  
1262 current affiliation is the Environmental Change Institute, School of Geography and the  
1263 Environment, University of Oxford, Oxford, United Kingdom.

1264

1265 **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

1266 The research reported here was conducted over several projects between 2015 and 2023 in  
1267 partnership and with funding through the Australian Government Department of Climate Change,  
1268 Energy, the Environment and Water. Ethics clearance for reuse of data obtained through expert  
1269 elicitation via CSIRO Social Science and Human Research Ethics Committee, applications 048/21,  
1270 007/21, 196/23 and 197/23 (individual acknowledgments in Supplemental Material C). We thank  
1271 State agency officers of South Australia, Tasmania, Victoria and Queensland for facilitating access  
1272 to systematic field surveys of habitat condition. We gratefully acknowledge # anonymous peer  
1273 reviewers whose insights improved an earlier version of this manuscript.

1274 **DATA AVAILABILITY**

1275 HCAS data collections have been lodged with [data.csiro.au](http://data.csiro.au).

1 **Supplemental Material A – common use terms with similar meaning to**  
 2 **ecosystem condition or integrity**

3

4 This document provides supplemental material for the manuscript: *Overcoming Key*  
 5 *Challenges of Satellite-based Monitoring of Ecosystem Condition: A Continental-scale*  
 6 *Example From Australia*

7

8 Table S1. Example terms in common use with a similar meaning or intent as for ecosystem  
 9 condition or integrity, and that are generally applicable across terrestrial, freshwater and  
 10 marine realms

<b>Term (source)</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Reference or baseline concept</b>
Condition, Ecological (Jakobsson et al. 2020, Jakobsson et al. 2021)	Environmental Reporting	The state and trends of structures and functions (incl. productivity) in an ecosystem; as characterised by key aspects of the biodiversity, structure, and functioning of the ecosystem.	Intact ecosystems, understood as nature not significantly affected by human-driven pressures in the industrial era, characterized by recent historical biodiversity and normal climates (1961–1990).
Condition, Ecological (Stoddard et al. 2006, USEPA 2022)	Environmental Reporting	The state of ecological systems, which includes their physical, chemical, and biological characteristics and the processes and interactions that connect them.	Intact ecosystems with respect to recent natural or semi-natural biodiversity and ecosystem functioning.
Condition, Ecosystem (Czúcz et al. 2021, United Nations et al. 2021)	Ecosystem accounting	The quality of an ecosystem measured in terms of its abiotic and biotic characteristics.	The condition against which past, present and future ecosystem condition is compared to in order to measure relative change over time.
Condition, Ecosystem (Keith et al. 2020)	Ecosystem accounting	The quality of an ecosystem that may reflect multiple values, measured in terms of its abiotic and biotic characteristics across a range of temporal and spatial scales.	The natural state of intact native ecosystems, in terms of ecosystem characteristics at their natural condition, allowing for dynamic ranges.
Condition, Ecosystem (Rendon et al. 2019)	Ecosystem services	The overall quality of an ecosystem unit, in terms of its biological, physical	An ecosystem unit at its maximum capacity

<b>Term (source)</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Reference or baseline concept</b>
		and chemical characteristics underpinning its capacity to generate ecosystem services	to generate ecosystem services.
Condition, Habitat (Harwood et al. 2016)	Biodiversity persistence	A measure of the difference between two sets of dynamic ecological states: one resulting from the natural regime of disturbance and recovery processes; and the other consisting of modified states resulting from anthropogenic perturbations.	The dynamic ecological states resulting from the natural regime of disturbance and recovery processes, and that vary continuously along environmental gradients.
Condition, Vegetation (Gibbons and Freudenberger 2006, Gibbons et al. 2008)	Native vegetation management	Based primarily on structure and/or composition in which reference conditions (relatively unmodified sites) are often used as the benchmark for assessment	Variation in native vegetation exhibiting relatively little evidence of modification by humans since European settlement (pre-industrial era in Australia)
Effectiveness, Habitat ( <a href="https://www.lawinsider.com/dictionary/habitat-effectiveness">https://www.lawinsider.com/dictionary/habitat-effectiveness</a> )	Species persistence	The degree to which a habitat or its components fulfill specific habitat functions; the degree to which a species or population is able to continue using a habitat for a specific function.	A maximum potential habitat function for a given individual or population of a species
Health, Ecosystem (Andel and Aronson 2006, Andel et al. 2012, Society for Ecological Restoration International Science and Policy Working Group 2004)	Sustainability management	The state or condition of an ecosystem in which its dynamic attributes are expressed within the normal ranges of activity relative to its ecological stage of development	An ecological development stage
Health, Ecosystem (Costanza R. 1992, Costanza Robert and Mageau 1999)	Sustainability management	An ecological system is healthy and free from 'distress syndrome' if it is stable and sustainable – that is, if it is active and maintains its organization and autonomy over time and is resilient to stress; based on a system's characteristic levels of	A healthy system is one that possesses adequate resilience, vigour, and organization, to survive various small-scale perturbations



<b>Term (source)</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Reference or baseline concept</b>
		vigour, organization, and resilience.	
Health, Ecosystem (Lausch et al. 2018, Rapport et al. 1998)	Sustainability management	Vigorous, diverse systems that are characterized by a high resilience, that is, the ability to quickly return to an initial state following an external disturbance and thus to withstand negative impacts from external influences.	An initial state prior to external disturbance
Intactness, Biodiversity (Scholes and Biggs 2005) (Hudson et al. 2017, Newbold et al. 2016)	Biodiversity persistence	The proportion of the original number of species that remain and their abundance in any given area, despite human impacts.	The number and diversity of species at near-undisturbed sites.
integrity, Ecological (Mansourian 2005, Wurtzebach and Schultz 2016)	Forest landscape restoration	To maintain the diversity and quality of ecosystems, and enhancing their capacity to adapt to change and provide for the needs of future generations.	Capacity to maintain natural ecological and evolutionary processes
Integrity, Ecological (McGarigal et al. 2018)	Biodiversity persistence and ecosystem function	The ability of an area to support native biodiversity and the ecosystem processes necessary to sustain that biodiversity over the long term; and accommodates the modification or adaptation of systems (in terms of biotic composition and structure) over time to changing environments.	The ecological functions necessary to confer ecological integrity, using quantile scaling to rate sites relative to each other within a given region.
Integrity, Ecological (Parrish et al. 2003)	Protected area management	The ability of an ecological system to support and maintain a community of organisms that has species composition, diversity, and functional organization comparable to those of natural habitats within a region.	Dominant ecological characteristics (e.g., elements of composition, structure, function, and ecological processes) occur within their natural ranges of variation and can withstand and recover from most perturbations imposed

<b>Term (source)</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Reference or baseline concept</b>
			by natural environmental dynamics or human disruptions.
Integrity, Ecosystem (SER 2002, Society for Ecological Restoration International Science and Policy Working Group 2004)	Ecological restoration and management	The state or condition of an ecosystem that displays the biodiversity characteristic of the reference, such as species composition and community structure, and is fully capable of sustaining normal ecosystem functioning	The state of an ecosystem that is fully capable of sustaining normal ecosystem functioning
Integrity, Ecosystem (United Nations et al. 2021, WCS 2021)	Ecosystem accounting	The ecosystem's capacity to maintain its characteristic composition, structure, functioning and self-organisation over time within a natural range of variability	Natural or historic range of variability in composition, structure and function
Integrity, Habitat (Thompson 2018)	Biodiversity persistence	The capacity of a place to support indigenous species with the resources necessary to complete their life cycle.	Resources necessary for indigenous species to complete life cycles.
Integrity, Landscape (Perkl 2017)	Landscape management	A measure of the landscape's naturalness, or its inverse, the level of human modification. (Related to the human footprint approach)	The 'standard' or 'natural' baseline of the landscape. (Related to ecological integrity.)
Naturalness (Dengler et al. 2008, Machado 2004)	Conservation value	Naturalness, or its reciprocal concept, hemeroby, ranks communities by the strength of human influence and consequent alterations of species composition, structure, and ecological processes. (Related to wilderness.)	Maximum state of naturalness wherein all ecological components and processes are present and natural (native and intact), without human influence.
Naturalness, Ecological (Dussault 2016)	Sustainability management	The ecological normality allowing for the ability of a species to live in accordance with Callicott's principle of harmony with nature. (Related to ecosystem health).	The ecological normality of a region or place.

<b>Term (source)</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Reference or baseline concept</b>
Quality, Ecological (Shaoqiang et al. 2019)	Regional biodiversity and ecosystem function monitoring	The stability, adaptability and resilience of an ecosystem. It is the comprehensive sum of the characteristics of ecosystem elements (a.k.a. composition), structures and functions within a certain time and space, embodying the status, production capacity, structural and functional stability, adaptability and resilience of ecosystems.	Threshold criteria related to ecosystem functions for regulating, supporting, and maintaining biodiversity
Quality, Ecological (Rina et al. 2019)	Monitoring the stability of dryland ecosystems for sustainable development	The comprehensive characteristics of the structures and functions of the ecosystem within a certain spatial–temporal range.	Threshold criteria
Quality, Ecosystem (Verones et al. 2020, Woods et al. 2018)	Life cycle assessment	The area of protection that accounts for impacts on the natural environment. The endpoint unit used here is potentially disappeared fraction of species (PDF). This metric accounts for a fraction of species richness that may be potentially lost due to an environmental mechanism.	The current situation, relating the change either to a zero effect, a preferred state (e.g., environmental targets) or a prospective future state.
Quality, Habitat (Hall et al. 1997)	Species persistence	The ability of the ecosystem to provide conditions appropriate for individual and population (wildlife) persistence.	Ecosystem conditions appropriate for individual and population persistence.
Quality, Habitat (Johnson 2007, Zlinszky et al. 2015)	Biodiversity persistence	The ability of the environment to provide conditions appropriate for individual and species population persistence.	Environmental conditions appropriate for individual and species population persistence
Quality, Vegetation (Parkes et al. 2003)	Biodiversity persistence	The degree to which the current vegetation differs from mature and apparently long-	Average characteristics of a mature and apparently long-undisturbed

Term (source)	Purpose	Definition	Reference or baseline concept
		undisturbed stands of the same vegetation community.	stand of the same vegetation community.
Resilience, Ecosystem (Costanza Robert and Mageau 1999)	Sustainability management	Ability of a system to maintain its structure and pattern of behaviour in the presence of stress. (A component of ecosystem health.)	A resilient ecosystem possesses adequate vigour, and organization, to survive various small-scale perturbations

11

## 12 **References**

13 Andel Jv, Aronson J, eds. 2006. Restoration Ecology: The New Frontier. First ed. Oxford, UK:  
14 Blackwell Publishing.

15 Andel Jv, Grootjans AP, Aronson J. 2012. Chapter 2: Unifying Concepts. Pages 9-22 in Andel Jv,  
16 Aronson J, eds. Restoration Ecology: The New Frontier, Second version. Oxford, UK: Wiley-  
17 Blackwell.

18 Costanza R. 1992. Toward an operational definition of health. Pages 239–256 in Costanza R, Norton  
19 B, Haskell B, eds. Ecosystem Health: New Goals for Environmental Management. Washington DC,  
20 USA: Island Press.

21 Costanza R, Mageau M. 1999. What is a healthy ecosystem? Aquatic Ecology 33: 105-115.

22 Czúcz B, Keith H, Driver A, Jackson B, Nicholson E, Maes J. 2021. A common typology for  
23 ecosystem characteristics and ecosystem condition variables. One Ecosystem 6.

24 Dengler J, Chytrý M, Ewald J. 2008. Phytosociology. Pages 516-527 in Fath B, ed. Encyclopedia of  
25 Ecology (Second Edition). Oxford: Elsevier.

26 Dussault AC. 2016. Ecological Nature: A Non-Dualistic Concept for Rethinking Humankind's Place  
27 in the World. Ethics and the Environment 21: 1-37.

28 Gibbons P, Freudenberger D. 2006. An overview of methods used to assess vegetation condition at  
29 the scale of the site. Ecological Management & Restoration 7: S10-S17.

30 Gibbons P, Briggs SV, Ayers DA, Doyle S, Seddon J, McElhinny C, Jones N, Sims R, Doody JS.  
31 2008. Rapidly quantifying reference conditions in modified landscapes. Biological Conservation 141:  
32 2483-2493.

33 Hall LS, Krausman PR, Morrison ML. 1997. The habitat concept and a plea for standard terminology.  
34 Wildlife Society Bulletin (1973-2006) 25: 173-182.

35 Harwood TD, Donohue RJ, Williams KJ, Ferrier S, McVicar TR, Newell G, White M. 2016. Habitat  
36 Condition Assessment System: A new way to assess the condition of natural habitats for terrestrial  
37 biodiversity across whole regions using remote sensing data. Methods in Ecology and Evolution 7:  
38 1050-1059.

39 Hudson LN, et al. 2017. The database of the PREDICTS (Projecting Responses of Ecological  
40 Diversity In Changing Terrestrial Systems) project. Ecology and Evolution 7: 145-188.

- 41 Jakobsson S, et al. 2020. Setting reference levels and limits for good ecological condition in terrestrial  
42 ecosystems – Insights from a case study based on the IBECA approach. *Ecological Indicators* 116:  
43 106492.
- 44 Jakobsson S, et al. 2021. Introducing the index-based ecological condition assessment framework  
45 (IBECA). *Ecological Indicators* 124: 107252.
- 46 Johnson MD. 2007. Measuring habitat quality: A review. *The Condor* 109: 489-504.
- 47 Keith H, Czucz B, Jackson B, Driver A, Nicholson E, Maes J. 2020. A conceptual framework and  
48 practical structure for implementing ecosystem condition accounts. *One Ecosystem* 5.
- 49 Lausch A, Bastian O, Klotz S, Leitão PJ, Jung A, Rocchini D, Schaepman ME, Skidmore AK,  
50 Tischendorf L, Knapp S. 2018. Understanding and assessing vegetation health by in situ species and  
51 remote-sensing approaches. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 9: 1799-1809.
- 52 Machado A. 2004. An index of naturalness. *Journal for Nature Conservation* 12: 95-110.
- 53 Mansourian S. 2005. Overview of Forest Restoration Strategies and Terms. Pages 8-13. *Forest  
54 Restoration in Landscapes: Beyond Planting Trees*. New York, NY: Springer New York.
- 55 McGarigal K, Compton BW, Plunkett EB, DeLuca WV, Grand J, Ene E, Jackson SD. 2018. A  
56 landscape index of ecological integrity to inform landscape conservation. *Landscape Ecology* 33:  
57 1029-1048.
- 58 Newbold T, et al. 2016. Has land use pushed terrestrial biodiversity beyond the planetary boundary?  
59 A global assessment. *Science* 353: 288-291.
- 60 Parkes D, Newell G, Cheal D. 2003. Assessing the quality of native vegetation: The 'habitat hectares'  
61 approach. *Ecological Management & Restoration* 4: S29-S38.
- 62 Parrish JD, Braun DP, Unnasch RS. 2003. Are we conserving what we say we are? Measuring  
63 ecological integrity within protected areas. *BioScience* 53: 851-860.
- 64 Perkl RM. 2017. Measuring landscape integrity (LI): development of a hybrid methodology for  
65 planning applications. *Journal of Environmental Planning and Management* 60: 92-114.
- 66 Rapport DJ, Costanza R, McMichael AJ. 1998. Assessing ecosystem health. *Trends in Ecology &  
67 Evolution* 13: 397-402.
- 68 Rendon P, Erhard M, Maes J, Burkhard B. 2019. Analysis of trends in mapping and assessment of  
69 ecosystem condition in Europe. *Ecosystems and People* 15: 156-172.
- 70 Rina W, Weiwei C, Yonghua L, Siyao L, Dongfang W, Zhiqing J, Feng W. 2019. The Scientific  
71 Conceptual Framework for Ecological Quality of the Dryland Ecosystem: Concepts, Indicators,  
72 Monitoring and Assessment. *Journal of Resources and Ecology* 10: 196-201, 196.
- 73 Scholes RJ, Biggs R. 2005. A biodiversity intactness index. *Nature* 434: 45-49.
- 74 SER. 2002. *The SER primer on ecological restoration*: Society for Ecological Restoration Science and  
75 Policy Working Group (SER).
- 76 Shaoqiang W, et al. 2019. A National Key R&D Program: Technologies and Guidelines for  
77 Monitoring Ecological Quality of Terrestrial Ecosystems in China. *Journal of Resources and Ecology*  
78 10: 105-111, 107.

79 Society for Ecological Restoration International Science, Policy Working Group. 2004. The SER  
80 International primer on ecological restoration (version 2). [www.ser.org](http://www.ser.org) & Tucson USA: Society for  
81 Ecological Restoration International.

82 Stoddard JL, Larsen DP, Hawkins CP, Johnson RK, Norris RH. 2006. Setting expectations for the  
83 ecological condition of streams: The concept of reference condition. *Ecological Applications* 16:  
84 1267-1276.

85 Thompson LJ. 2018. Habitat Integrity in Kolb RW, ed. *The SAGE Encyclopedia of Business Ethics*  
86 and Society, SAGE Publications.

87 United Nations et al. 2021. System of Environmental-Economic Accounting—Ecosystem Accounting  
88 (SEEA-EA). White cover publication, pre-edited text subject to official editing. [www.unstats.un.org](http://www.unstats.un.org):  
89 United Nations Committee of Experts on Environmental-Economic Accounting, United Nations  
90 Statistical Division.

91 USEPA. 2022. Report on the Environment: Ecological Condition. [https://www.epa.gov/report-](https://www.epa.gov/report-environment/ecological-condition)  
92 [environment/ecological-condition](https://www.epa.gov/report-environment/ecological-condition))

93 Verones F, et al. 2020. LC-IMPACT Version 1.0: A spatially differentiated life cycle impact  
94 assessment approach. online, <https://lc-impact.eu>: LC-Impact project.

95 WCS. 2021. Frequently Asked Questions: Ecosystem Integrity and International Policy: Wildlife  
96 Conservation Society (WCS).

97 Woods JS, et al. 2018. Ecosystem quality in LCIA: status quo, harmonization, and suggestions for the  
98 way forward. *Int J Life Cycle Assess* 23: 1995-2006.

99 Wurtzebach Z, Schultz C. 2016. Measuring Ecological Integrity: History, Practical Applications, and  
100 Research Opportunities. *BioScience* 66: 446-457.

101 Zlinszky A, Heilmeier H, Balzter H, Czucz B, Pfeifer N. 2015. Remote Sensing and GIS for Habitat  
102 Quality Monitoring: New Approaches and Future Research. *Remote Sensing* 7: 7987-7994.

103

## 1 **Supplemental Material B – A technical comparison of HCAS versions**

2 This document provides supplemental material for the manuscript: *Overcoming Key Challenges of*  
3 *Satellite-based Monitoring of Ecosystem Condition: A Continental-scale Example From Australia*

4

5 From **Supplemental Material A**: *common use terms with similar meaning to ecosystem condition*  
6 *or integrity*

- 7 • Table S1. Example terms in common use with a similar meaning or intent as for ecosystem  
8 condition or integrity, and that are generally applicable across terrestrial, freshwater and  
9 marine realms.

10

### 11 **Narrative summary of the comparisons**

12 Implementation of the Habitat Condition Assessment System (HCAS) methodology has evolved  
13 since the proof of concept (HCAS v1.0) was published by Harwood et al. (2016). Detailed technical  
14 documentation is provided in a series of reports associated with each successive version. A  
15 summary of major changes and enhancements is provided in Table S2.

16 For details about HCAS v1.0 we refer readers to Donohue et al. (2013) and Harwood et al. (2016)  
17 and supplementary material provided with Harwood et al. (2016).

18 For details about HCAS v2.0, see Williams et al. (2020); for HCAS v2.1, see Williams et al.  
19 (2021b); for HCAS v2.2, see Williams et al. (2023a); and for HCAS v2.3, see Williams et al.  
20 (2023b).

#### 21 **HCAS v1.0**

22 The HCAS v1.0 was a proof of concept at 1 km grid resolution to develop and test an  
23 implementation based on the conceptual framework outlined in Donohue et al. (2013). The  
24 conceptual framework identified two types of reference sites – one set being the most intact sites  
25 with high levels of ecosystem integrity enduring in the landscape, and the other set being the most  
26 modified and removed ecosystems without capacity to provide supporting habitat for the original  
27 biodiversity to persist. The proof of concept, however, was pragmatically framed solely around the  
28 most intact sites of high ecosystem integrity, using the contemporary boundaries of Australia's  
29 national reserve system to delineate those places.

30 The generalised dissimilarity modelling (GDM) method was used to predict patterns of  
31 compositional turnover in Australia's ecosystems based on remotely sensed characteristics  
32 (combinations of MODIS and AVHRR) to represent the reference state of the continent's  
33 ecosystem distribution and diversity. The method used nine of 15 principal components of remotely  
34 sensed variables. A random sample of one million reference site-pairs for the GDM response  
35 variable were derived using ecological regions (Australia's bioregions) as strata, weighted so that  
36 75% were between region site-pairs and the remainder within region. The GDM approach enforces  
37 monotonic relationships between the response variable and predictors (15 environmental covariates  
38 depicting long-term stable patterns of climate, soil and landform) so that ecological dissimilarity  
39 increases with environmental distance.

40 Any of the assumed high ecosystem integrity reference sites as delineated by the reserve system,  
41 after excluding property boundary potential edge effects, were available for selection as  
42 benchmarks. The GDM predictions provided a basis for selecting those reference sites to be used as  
43 benchmarks that are most ecologically similar to a test site. Manhattan distances between reference  
44 site pairs and test-reference site pairs for the observed and predicted sets of remotely sensed  
45 ecosystem characteristics, were used in the calculation of condition, as the average of the likelihood  
46 of the test site being in reference condition weighted by ecological similarity as defined by the 20  
47 selected test-reference predicted distances (for benchmarking condition). The output was scaled in  
48 the range 0 (removed) to 1 (intact) using the average from major urban centres to set the 0 end point  
49 and then linearly by the maximum value, but enforcing a value of 1 for all inferred reference sites  
50 (aligned with protected area boundaries) in the output.

#### 51 **HCAS v2.0**

52 The HCAS v2.0 was developed at 250 m grid resolution as an experimental implementation to test  
53 the suitability of the method for operational use cases. The method built on and improved the  
54 HCAS v1.0 mechanics of Harwood et al. (2016). Reference sites were inferred to be the most intact  
55 regions where ecosystems persisted in their most natural state, including undeveloped lands as well  
56 as protected areas, using multiple lines of evidence. Remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics  
57 derived from two MODIS fractional cover products at 500 m and 250 m grid resolution and  
58 AVHRR at 1 km, oversampled to match the 250 m grid. Projection pursuit regression (PPR) models  
59 replaced GDM as the method for predicting the remotely sensed reference state (all principal  
60 components) of intact ecosystems based on a wider range of environmental covariates, without  
61 imposing monotonicity.

62 Intact reference sites were randomly sampled across two strata representing largely intact or largely  
63 modified ecosystems weighted toward a much larger number of samples from modified regions.  
64 This sample was also used as benchmarks in the condition calculation. As for HCAS v1.0, two-sets  
65 of Manhattan distances (observed vs. predicted) were derived for each of reference-reference site  
66 pairs and test-reference site pairs. A half-Cauchy weighting on the similarity of test-reference site  
67 distances was introduced to the benchmarking calculation for estimating condition, and a  
68 geographic distance limit around each test site was introduced to guide appropriate selection of the  
69 final 20 reference sites to use as benchmarks. The output was linearly scaled by the maximum value  
70 to range between 0 (removed) and 1 (intact).

#### 71 **HCAS v2.1**

72 The HCAS v2.1 was developed at 250 m grid resolution to improve upon HCAS v2.0 and provide a  
73 change assessment. The inferred reference sites from HCAS v2.0 were randomly sampled from  
74 within each of nearly 5000 ecological land units to derive c.100,000 subsamples to use as training  
75 data and the process repeated to derive c.200,000 samples to use as benchmarks. Remotely sensed  
76 ecosystem characteristics were derived from two MODIS fractional cover products at 500 m and  
77 250 m grid resolution, but imagery was first filtered to remove water and snow pixels.

78 As for HCAS v2.0, PPR models were used to predict the remotely sensed reference state (all  
79 principal components) of intact ecosystems. The same basic method of estimating condition as for  
80 HCAS v2.0 was used, except a limited degrees of confidence (LDC) calculation was introduced to  
81 account for potential invalid reference sites in the test-benchmark site-pairs. LDC adds an additional  
82 weight to the single test-reference site-pair found to have the highest probability of being in  
83 reference condition.



84 A piecewise linear rescaling algorithm with two inflection points was introduced in the calibration  
85 step to simulate non-linearity between the output of the HCAS algorithm and expected values  
86 ranging from 0 to 1. Coordinates for the inflection points were determined using highly modified  
87 land use and relatively natural areas, respectively, and empirical data from global studies of  
88 biodiversity intactness in different land uses. A time series of condition was derived from the  
89 lineage of annual remote sensing variables using the same benchmarking and scaling algorithms by  
90 substituting the observed long-term with annual remote sensing PCs in the selection of benchmarks  
91 and test-benchmark comparisons.

## 92 **HCAS v2.2**

93 The HCAS v2.2 derives from HCAS v2.1 and varies only in minor updates to the reference sites  
94 and scaling algorithms. Data sources used in the multiple lines of evidence approach to inferring  
95 reference sites were updated to improve currency and extend sources of data used to exclude  
96 potentially modified areas. The stratified random subsampling of reference sites used as  
97 benchmarks (c. 200,000) was repeated and extended to include palustrine wetlands and salt lakes.  
98 The source data and method used to define coordinates for the two inflection points of the scaling  
99 algorithm was slightly revised. Annual epochs were derived as for HCAS v2.1.

## 100 **HCAS v2.3**

101 The HCAS v2.3 derives from HCAS v2.1 and builds upon the HCAS v2.2 improvements. The  
102 inferred reference sites were updated to include expert nominated inclusions and exclusions, and  
103 additional data on potentially modified areas used to exclude areas. The stratified random  
104 subsampling of reference sites used as benchmarks (c. 200,000) was repeated as for v2.2. The  
105 scaling algorithm followed the method developed for v2.2, except the revised set of inferred  
106 reference sites served as the extent of relatively natural areas. Annual epochs were derived as for  
107 HCAS v2.1.

108

110 Table S2. A technical summary comparing implementations of the Habitat Condition Assessment System (HCAS) methodology from proof of concept,  
 111 HCAS v1.0, to operational, HCAS v2.3.

<b>Workflow component</b>	<b>HCAS v1.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.1</b>	<b>HCAS v2.2</b>	<b>HCAS v2.3</b>
<b>Primary purpose</b>	Proof of concept	Experimental implementation for trialling in operational use cases	Publishable implementation suitable for use in State of the Environment reporting and a time-series to show change	Ecosystem accounting using annual time-series	Ecosystem accounting using annual time-series
<b>Spatial resolution</b>	0.01 degree GDA94 (approx. 1 x 1 km pixels)	9 arc second GDA94 (approx. 250 x 250 m pixels)	9 arc second GDA94 (approx. 250 x 250 m pixels)	9 arc second GDA94 (approx. 250 x 250 m pixels)	9 arc second GDA94 (approx. 250 x 250 m pixels)
<b>Reference sites - inferred</b>	The 'core areas' at 1 km <sup>2</sup> resolution of Australia's nature-based protected areas as of 2010 (DCCEEW 2023a) by eroding raster boundaries to remove edge effects (772,160 reference sites).	Multiple lines of evidence (c.2012 to 2016) combining native vegetation clearing (Department of the Environment 2014), land use other than 'conservation and natural environments' (ABARES 2016a, b), road networks (Geoscape Australia 2020) and settlement patterns (ABS 2014) to exclude all potential modified locations, to identify sites mainly within protected areas as of 2016 (DCCEEW 2023b) or relatively natural areas	As for v2.0.	Updated multiple lines of evidence to exclude all potential modified locations combining latest data on: land use as of 2015-16 (ABARES 2022); roads, railways, infrastructure and other human modified sites identified using Open Street Map (OSM) data, current to 20 April 2022 (OpenStreetMap Contributors 2022, Ramm 2022); and the 2022 update of global-scale mining polygons dataset (Maus et al. 2020, Maus et al. 2022). Inferred sites	As for v2.2 with inclusions and exclusions nominated by experts in each of two pilot regions (Flinders, Norman and Gilbert River catchments in Queensland and the Southwest Australian Wheatbelt). However, experts or inferred reference sites that overlapped with mapped infrastructure (as for v2.2) or mapped road networks (Geoscape Australia 2020) (as for v2.0) buffered by c.250m were removed (resulting in 38,773,526

<b>Workflow component</b>	<b>HCAS v1.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.1</b>	<b>HCAS v2.2</b>	<b>HCAS v2.3</b>
		(Department of the Environment 2014). The output was eroded by c.250 m to remove edge effects and ensure only ‘core areas’ were included (37,046,447 reference sites of total 111,304,074 test sites).		mainly within protected areas as of June 2020 (DAWE 2021) and subsequent additions to Indigenous Protected Areas (DCCEEW 2022a), and remnant native vegetation mapped in NVIS v6.0 extant major vegetation groups (DCCEEW 2023c). Outputs were eroded by c.250 m to remove edge effects (resulting in 39,685,172 reference sites of total 110,936,913 test sites)	reference sites of total 110,936,913 test sites).
<b>Reference sites - training sample</b>	Stratified by IBRA 7.0 regions (Australia’s ecoregions) (DCCEEW 2023d), 1 million randomly sampled reference site-pairs made up of 25% within and 75% between regions, utilising 425,156 reference sites.	Two strata derived from IBRA 7.0 regions (DCCEEW 2023d): (1) relatively intact with $\geq$ 50% reference site coverage, and (2) relatively fragmented with $<$ 50% reference site coverage. The training data was a random sample of 100,000 sites with 20 times more drawn from relatively fragmented regions.	4961 ecological land units with at least one reference site present defined based on IBRA 7.0 subregions (DCCEEW 2023e), and NVIS present major vegetation sub groups version 5.1 (DAWE 2018a), excluding categories suggesting a water body, salt lake or modified vegetation type, resulting in a population of 35,485,829 reference sites. Up to 25 sites were	As for v2.1.	As for v2.1.

<b>Workflow component</b>	<b>HCAS v1.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.1</b>	<b>HCAS v2.2</b>	<b>HCAS v2.3</b>
			randomly drawn from each stratum to derive a training sample of 101,686 reference sites.		
<b>Reference sites – benchmarking sample</b>	All 772,160 inferred reference sites, filtered by the condition algorithm to derive 20 reference site-pairs for each test site of interest.	Same as training sample.	As for training sample, except up to 55 sites were randomly drawn from each stratum to derive a benchmark sample of 200,278 reference sites, wherein some sites may be the same as the training data due to limited options.	As for v2.1 training sample except the benchmarking stratification used NVIS v6.0 pre-1750 extent of major native vegetation subgroups (DAWE 2020) with IBRA 7.0 subregions (DCCEEW 2023e), instead of the ‘present’ extent, resulting in 5579 strata with at least one reference site. Up to 50 sites were randomly sampled, and then combined with 28 expert identified reference sites from a previous ecosystem accounting case study (Harwood et al. 2021a, Harwood et al. 2021b), resulting in a total of 208,856 reference sites as benchmarks.	As for v2.2, repeated using the updated inferred reference sites, selecting up to 50 sites within the 5481 strata containing at least one site, resulting in a total of 202,515 reference sites as benchmarks.
<b>Environmental covariates</b>	15 predictors (5 climate, 8 soil, 2 landform) as listed in Table 1 of Donohue et al. (2013).	21 predictors (9 climate, 10 soil, 1 landform, 1 surface water) as listed in	23 predictors (9 climate, 11 soil, 2 landform, 1 surface water) as listed in Table 7 of Williams et al.	As for v2.1	As for v2.1

<b>Workflow component</b>	<b>HCAS v1.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.1</b>	<b>HCAS v2.2</b>	<b>HCAS v2.3</b>
		table 5 of Williams et al. (2020).	(2021b). Same candidates as for v2.0, except a MODIS-derived, alpha-NDVI water algorithm (Donohue et al. 2022) replaced the Water Observations from Space equivalent (Mueller et al. 2016).		
<b>Remote sensing variables</b>	The first 10 principal components (PCs) of 15 variables from five products. The 11-year averages, 2001-2011, of annual means, maximums and standard deviations from monthly values for (1) bare ground and (2) brown (litter) fractional land cover data derived from the c.500 m MODIS Collection 5 MCD43A4.005 product (Guerschman et al. 2009), plus 10-year averages, 2001-2010, of annual means, maximums and standard deviations from monthly values of c.1 km AVHRR-derived (3) surface albedo (Donohue et al. 2008) and (4)	All principal components of 6 variables from three products. The 16-year averages, 2001-2016, of annual mean and intra-annual range (maximum minus minimum) of monthly values for (1) surface albedo (Donohue et al. 2008) from c.1 km AVHRR and (2) persistent green fractional vegetation cover from c.250 m MODIS collection 5 MOD13Q1 (Donohue et al. 2009), and annual mean and maximum of monthly values for (3) recurrent green fractional vegetation cover also from MODIS collection 5 MOD13Q1 (Donohue et al. 2009).	All principal components of 7 variables from four products, for which source imagery was filtered to remove surface water associated with dynamic water bodies and tidal coastlines, and seasonal snow cover. The 18-year averages, 2001-2018, of annual means and maximums from 16-day aggregated data for (1) bare ground and (2) brown (litter) fractional land cover data derived from the c.500 m MODIS Collection 6 MCD43A4 product (Guerschman 2019, Guerschman and Hill 2018), and (3) recurrent green fractional vegetation cover from	As for v2.1	As for v2.1

<b>Workflow component</b>	<b>HCAS v1.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.1</b>	<b>HCAS v2.2</b>	<b>HCAS v2.3</b>
	<p>persistent and (5) recurrent green fractional vegetation cover data (Donohue et al. 2009).</p>		<p>c.250 m MODIS collection 6 MOD13Q1 (Donohue et al. 2009), and only annual means for (4) persistent green fractional vegetation cover also from MODIS collection 6 MOD13Q1 (Donohue et al. 2009). The lineage of annual remote sensing variables and their principal components were used as annual epochs.</p>		
<b>Reference ecosystem model</b>	<p>(GDM) Generalized dissimilarity modelling (Ferrier S. et al. 2007) of compositional turnover using scaled Manhattan distances capped at 1.0 (most different) of 10 remote sensing PCs (each rescaled 0-1) for one million reference site-pairs as the response variable, and 15 environmental covariates as predictors (explained 61.5% of model deviance, resulting in an <math>r^2</math> of 0.683 and Spearman's correlation of 0.823 for</p>	<p>(PPR) Projection Pursuit Regression (Friedman and Stuetzle 1981) which simultaneously models the six PCs of remote sensing response variables as the sum of nonlinearly transformed linear combinations of the 21 environmental predictor variables, for 100,000 reference sites, resulting in an <math>r^2</math> of 0.762 (Spearman's correlation = 0.865) for the observed vs. predicted Manhattan distances. Fit statistics based on a random subsample of</p>	<p>(PPR) As for v2.0, but using 7 PCs of remote sensing response variables and 23 environmental predictor variables with 101,686 reference sites, resulting in an <math>r^2</math> of 0.631 (Spearman's correlation = 0.784), for the observed vs. predicted Manhattan distances, based on a random subsample of 1,000 site-pairs.</p>	As for v2.1	As for v2.1

<b>Workflow component</b>	<b>HCAS v1.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.1</b>	<b>HCAS v2.2</b>	<b>HCAS v2.3</b>
	the observed vs. predicted Manhattan distances, based on a random subsample of 1,000 site-pairs). Dissimilarity was converted to similarity.	1,000 site-pairs. This method handles inter-relationships between response variables.			
<b>Condition algorithm (benchmarking)</b>	Two sets of Manhattan distances derived for each reference-reference and test-reference site-pairs from 425,156 reference sites as benchmarks and 6.9 million test sites: (1) observed and (2) predicted using just the first nine remote sensing PCs (dropping the 10 <sup>th</sup> ). Condition is the average of the 20 test-reference site-pairs that minimised both distances, of an initial 100 site-pairs that minimised the predicted distance, weighted by the test-reference predicted distances.	Two sets of Manhattan distances were derived for each reference-reference site-pair using the reference site training data: (1) observed and (2) predicted 6 remote sensing PCs. A two-dimensional frequency histogram of these observed versus predicted distances simulates a probability density surface of the ecosystem reference state, using a bin size of 0.025, normalised within each bin of the x- axis (predicted distances) and truncated to remove irrelevant large distances. For each of the 111 million test sites, two sets of test-reference site distances are calculated using the sample of benchmark reference sites.	As for HCAS v2.0, except the bin size for the 2D simulated probability density surface was reduced to 0.005 to improve granularity and counts were smoothed using bilinear interpolation (Moore neighbourhood at 0.005) to fill gaps and edge effects. Additionally, a limited degrees of confidence calculation (weight 0.5) was used to combine the highest performing test site with the weighted average across the final 20 reference sites. This was introduced to account for uncertainty among the test-benchmark site-pairs.	As for v2.1, except substituting with the v2.2 updated benchmark reference sites.	As for v2.1, except substituting with the v2.3 updated benchmark reference sites.

<b>Workflow component</b>	<b>HCAS v1.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.1</b>	<b>HCAS v2.2</b>	<b>HCAS v2.3</b>
		<p>These distances are plotted over the reference site frequency histogram to derive expected probabilities. Condition is the half-Cauchy decay (Shaw 1995) (on the predicted distance) weighted average of the cumulative probability density of 20 test-benchmark site-pairs that minimise observed distance, of an initial 50 site-pairs that minimise the predicted distance for reference sites within 200 km circumference of a test site.</p>			
<b>Calibration model</b>	<p>The average of the condition algorithm output for 6 major urban centres was used to set the minimum score (=0), and then linearly rescaling to derive a score ranging up to 1, but all reference sites were given an inferred value of 1.</p>	<p>Linearly rescaled by the maximum value to derive a score ranging between 0 and 1.</p>	<p>A piecewise linear rescaling algorithm with two inflection points was used to simulate non-linearity. The inflection points were defined by the average uncalibrated condition values coincident with mapping of intensive land use as of December 2018 (ABARES 2019), and relatively natural areas as</p>	<p>As for v2.1, except the inflection points were updated using a species-area relationship (<math>z = 0.25</math>) back-transformation of PREDICTS project coefficients (i.e. the proportion of native species in an intact landscape which are found in paired modified habitats of that type) (Hudson et al. 2017) for land use classes</p>	<p>As for v2.2, except the expert and inferred reference sites were used as the relatively natural areas and the area-weighted average of the back-transformed PREDICTS project coefficients (Hudson et al. 2017) were recalculated to match. Maximum values were not truncated.</p>



<b>Workflow component</b>	<b>HCAS v1.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.1</b>	<b>HCAS v2.2</b>	<b>HCAS v2.3</b>
			<p>of 2012 (Department of the Environment 2014), respectively. The corresponding condition scores were derived from (Chaudhary and Brooks 2018) using the weighted average of all taxon average affinities for the corresponding land use (weighting based on areal proportion of corresponding land use in Australia). The near maximum and absolute minimum uncalibrated condition values were associated with scores of 1 and 0 respectively. Maximum values were slightly truncated due to higher frequencies of reference-reference site-pairs.</p>	<p>aligned with highly modified or relatively natural areas. Areal proportions of corresponding Australian land uses derived from national-level land use mapping as of 2015–16 (ABARES 2022). Disaggregation of the agricultural crop category was based on the Land Use Harmonisation version 2 dataset for 2015 (LUH2 - Chini et al. 2020, Hurtt et al. 2020). Relatively natural areas were based on NVIS present major vegetation groups, version.6.0 (DCCEEW 2023c) for which proportions of primary, secondary and rangeland vegetation were derived from the LUH2 dataset for 2015, with a livestock density adjustment for Australian rangelands.</p>	
<b>Annual epochs</b>	NA	NA	Annual epochs of ecosystem condition were derived using the same	As for v2.1, but applying v2.2 benchmarking and scaling adjustments.	As for v2.1, but applying v2.3 benchmarking and scaling adjustments.

<b>Workflow component</b>	<b>HCAS v1.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.1</b>	<b>HCAS v2.2</b>	<b>HCAS v2.3</b>
			benchmarking process and scaling algorithm as the long term epoch by substituting the observed long-term with annual remote sensing PCs in test-benchmark comparisons. Some different reference sites used as benchmarks may be selected for each epoch.		
<b>Uncertainty quantification</b>	NA	Mapped training and benchmark data coverage as qualitative indicators of uncertainty due to reference site scarcity in some regions.	As for v2.0, mapped benchmark data coverage as a qualitative indicator of uncertainty due to reference site scarcity in some regions.	As for v2.1: updated the mapped benchmark data coverage as a qualitative indicator of uncertainty due to reference site scarcity in some regions.	As for v2.1: updated mapped benchmark data coverage as a qualitative indicator of uncertainty due to reference site scarcity in some regions.
<b>Validation method</b>	Linear comparison with 16,967 habitat hectares field assessments for the State of Victoria, filtered for 1km comparability.	Type II linear regression comparison with expert site assessments from 11 virtual transects, using Google Earth imagery, representing major Australian biomes and ecological gradients, each with 11 survey points at regular intervals; resulting in an $r^2$ of 0.51, intercept 0.03, slope 43.8°. Retrospective analysis by Williams et al. (2021b) using expert site	As for v2.0, Type II linear regression comparison with expert site assessments from 11 virtual transects; resulting in an $r^2$ of 0.63, intercept 0.09, angle 42.3°. Plus two other Type II comparisons: (1) expert site assessments derived from the habitat condition assessment tool, HCAT (Pirzl Rebecca et al. 2018, White et al. 2023), using polygon centroids for	Nil, expected to be same as v2.1.	Developed a method for validating inferred reference sites using the Harmonised Australian Vegetation plot (HAVplot) dataset (Mokany et al., 2022), which is a compilation of field data from many studies across Australia (1900–2020). As for v2.1, Type II analysis using two independent sources of data, except HCAT expert site assessments (Pirzl

<b>Workflow component</b>	<b>HCAS v1.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.1</b>	<b>HCAS v2.2</b>	<b>HCAS v2.3</b>
		assessments derived from the habitat condition assessment tool (Pirzl Rebecca et al. 2018, White et al. 2023), resulting in an $r^2$ of 0.19, intercept 0.25, angle 31.6°.	assessments within specified spatial-temporal and certainty bounds; resulting in an $r^2$ of 0.42, intercept 0.18, slope 36.1°. (2) An aggregation of c. 17,000 field observations of habitat condition from four Australian states; resulting in an $r^2$ of 0.17, intercept -0.47, angle 64.8°.		Rebecca et al. 2018, White et al. 2023) included all applicable sites, not just polygon centroids. Results: (1) virtual transects ( $r^2$ of 0.69, intercept -0.02, angle 46.3°); (2) HCAT assessments ( $r^2$ of 0.67, intercept 0.13, slope 39.3°).
<b>Evaluation methods</b>	Comparison with two categorical land modification datasets – binary natural areas (Department of the Environment 2014) and VAST v2 (Lesslie et al. 2010).	Visual comparative assessment using auxiliary data and a series of case studies to derive a schedule of limitations.	As for v2.0, with additional case studies, visual comparisons to derive a schedule of limitations assessed for improvements over those listed under v2.0. Plus qualitative comparisons with categorical maps of land modification: the regional Landscape Health Stress Index (Morgan 2001), VAST v2 (Lesslie et al. 2010) and NVIS present major vegetation groups version 5.1 (DAWE 2018b); and two regional predictions of habitat condition: Victoria (Newell et al. 2006) and	Nil, expected to be same as v2.1.	Visual comparisons as for v2.1, with further additions to the case studies to derive a schedule of limitations compared with v2.1; plus semi-quantitative comparisons of annual epochs averaged 2001-2006 with VAST v2 (Lesslie et al. 2010) using confusion matrices and concordance assessments (e.g. 87.5% for binary comparison of relatively natural and intensively utilised categories) and a Type II analysis for five comparable categories ( $r^2$

<b>Workflow component</b>	<b>HCAS v1.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.1</b>	<b>HCAS v2.2</b>	<b>HCAS v2.3</b>
			New South Wales (Love et al. 2020).		of 0.28, intercept -0.16, slope 50.6°).
<b>Extensions – derived from HCAS outputs</b>	NA	NA	Experimental annual (2001 to 2018), 5 and 10-year epochs (overlapping by 5 years); National Connectivity Index v2.0 (DCCEEW 2022b, Giljohann et al. 2022). Linear regression trend analysis applied to annual epochs.	Incorporating the potential negative effects of local pressures using a distance-weighted average of site condition within 2 km circumference of the test site, modelled as an exponential decline; then recombined with HCAS condition using a geometric average to derive ‘ecosystem site condition’ (Williams et al. 2023a). Refined the linear trend analysis to account for temporal auto-correlation effects (Lehmann et al. 2023) applied to annual epochs.	Ecosystem site condition using the method as for v2.2. Combined expert (ecosystem state condition) and data driven (ecosystem site condition) assessments to derive ‘ecosystem condition’. Applied the linear trend analysis to account for temporal auto-correlation effects (Lehmann et al. 2023) to annual epochs. Aggregated continuous condition scores into categories aligned with the VAST narrative framework (Thackway and Lesslie 2006, 2008), informed by expert elicitation.
<b>Data publication</b>	Not published.	Not published.	Continental Australia (Harwood et al. 2021c); Gunbower-Koondrook-Perricoota Forest (GKP) Icon Site (Harwood et al. 2021b).	Murray Darling Basin extent (Harwood et al. 2023a).	Continental Australia (Harwood et al. 2023b); Flinders, Norman and Gilbert River Catchments (Giljohann et al. 2023d); Western Australia Wheatbelt (Giljohann et al. 2023c).

<b>Workflow component</b>	<b>HCAS v1.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.1</b>	<b>HCAS v2.2</b>	<b>HCAS v2.3</b>
<b>Technical publications</b>	Donohue et al. (2013) and Harwood et al. (2016)	Williams et al. (2020) and Lehmann et al. (2018)	Williams et al. (2021b) and Lehmann et al. (2021)	Williams et al. (2023a) and Lehmann et al. (2023).	Williams et al. (2023b)
<b>Applications</b>	Experimental use in research applications (Forbes et al. 2021, Nowrouzi et al. 2019)	Experimental integration into workflows depicting matters of national environmental significance managed by the Australia Government (unpublished). Demonstration use in habitat-based biodiversity assessments (Mokany et al. 2018).	Further embedded into workflows depicting matters of national environmental significance managed by the Australia Government (unpublished). Australia State of the Environment reporting 2021 Land chapter (Williams 2023, Williams et al. 2021a). Australian Government Annual report 2021/22 (DAWE 2022). Experimental ecosystem condition account for the GKP icon site (Harwood et al. 2021a). Input to landscape connectivity analysis (DCCEEW 2022b, Giljohann et al. 2022), and habitat-based biodiversity assessments (Mokany et al. 2021, Mokany et al. 2022). Demonstration application of the Bioclimatic Ecosystem Resilience Index (UN CBD indicator)	Incorporated into ecosystem condition (Williams et al. 2023a) and biodiversity (Mokany et al. 2023) components of ecosystem accounts for the Murray-Darling Basin.	Updates v2.1 in workflows depicting matters of national environmental significance managed by the Australian Government (unpublished). Incorporated into ecosystem condition (Williams et al. 2023b) and biodiversity components (Giljohann et al. 2023a, Giljohann et al. 2023b) of ecosystem accounts for two pilot mixed use landscapes in north-east and south-west Australia.

<b>Workflow component</b>	<b>HCAS v1.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.0</b>	<b>HCAS v2.1</b>	<b>HCAS v2.2</b>	<b>HCAS v2.3</b>
			(Ferrier Simon et al. 2020, Harwood et al. 2022) for the Australian Government (2021 unpublished)		

113 **Other contributors**

114 Table S3 lists contributors to HCAS development from v1.0 to v2.3, other than those listed as  
 115 authors in this publication.

116 **Table S3. Other contributors to HCAS development (alphabetical by first name)**

<b>Contributor and affiliation (at the time of the contribution)</b>	<b>Role and HCAS version</b>
Dwaipayan Deb, Director, Australian Government Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water	Sponsored development of HCAS v2.4 (Williams et al. 2023c), as an update of HCAS v2.3 (Williams et al. 2023b)
Fiona Dickson, Assistant Director, Australian Government Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water	Advised alignment with government programs and sourced funding for HCAS v2.0 (Williams et al. 2020)
Geoff R. Hosack, Research Scientist, CSIRO	Contributed to design of expert elicitation of VAST condition scores in HCAS v2.3 (Williams et al. 2023b)
Glenn Newnham, Research Scientist, CSIRO	Contributed to development of HCAS v2.4 (Williams et al. 2023c), as an update of HCAS v2.3 (Williams et al. 2023b)
Graeme Newell, Research Scientist, Victoria State Government Arthur Rylah Institute	Collaborated on development of pilot application HCAS v1.0 (Harwood et al. 2016)
Helen T. Murphy, Research Scientist, CSIRO	Contributed to development of expert elicited ecosystem state condition reported in (Williams et al. 2023b)
Jenet Austin, Experimental Scientist, CSIRO	Implementation of up-scaling method for aggregating environmental covariates (Gallant and Austin 2015)
John Gallant, Research Scientist, CSIRO	Developed the up-scaling method for aggregating environmental covariates (Gallant and Austin 2015) used in HCAS v2.1 (Williams et al. 2021b)
Karel Mokany, Research Scientist, CSIRO	Liaised with the HCAT project to acquire some of the data used in Section 4.3 of Williams et al. (2021b)
Luke Pinner, Spatial Analyst, Australian Government Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water	Contributed to evaluation of HCAS reported in Sections 5.3-5.4, and analysis for applications in Section 12.3 of Williams et al. (2021b)
Matt Bolton, Assistant Director, Australian Government Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water	Advised alignment of the HCAS concept (v1.0) with government programs (Donohue et al. 2013)
Matt Paget, Research Scientist, CSIRO	Contributed to development of HCAS v2.4 (Williams et al. 2023c), as an update of HCAS v2.3 (Williams et al. 2023b)
Matt White, Research Scientist, Victoria State Government Arthur Rylah Institute	Collaborated on development of pilot application HCAS v1.0 (Harwood et al. 2016)

Contributor and affiliation (at the time of the contribution)	Role and HCAS version
	and contributed agency data used in Section 3.9.4 in Williams et al. (2021b)
Randal J. L. Storey, Spatial Analyst, Australian Government Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water	Contributed to some of the data underpinning inferred reference sites method reported in Section 4.2.2 of Williams et al. (2020)
Rebecca K. Schmidt, Research Scientist, CSIRO	Contributed to plain English communication of HCAS v2.1 (Williams et al. 2021b), and Leader of ecosystem accounting project funding Williams et al. (2023b)
Robert Lesslie, Assistant Director, Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Sciences	Advised alignment of the HCAS concept (v1.0) with government programs (Donohue et al. 2013)
Sally Tetreault-Campbell, Experimental Scientist, CSIRO	Supported management of ecosystem accounting project funding Williams et al. (2023b)
Shuvo Bakar, Research Scientist, CSIRO	Developed the experimental stratified optimal sampling method reported in Williams et al. (2021b)
Suzanne M. Prober, Research Scientist, CSIRO	Contributed to development of expert elicited ecosystem state condition reported in Williams et al. (2023b)

117

## 118 Acknowledgments

119 The elicitation of new expert knowledge of ecosystem condition used in developing HCAS v2.3  
 120 was approved by CSIRO’s Social Science Human Research Ethics Committee (CSHREC) in  
 121 accordance with the National Statement on Ethical Conduct in Human Research (2007, updated  
 122 2018): ethics clearance 115/22.

123 Ethics clearance (196/23) for reuse of expert’s ecosystem condition data from prior projects was  
 124 provided through CSHREC, as follows:

- 125 • “HCAS expert opinion blitz data (original ethics clearance, 025/18)” - for the analysis of *Expert*  
 126 *assessments provided through the rapid transects approach*. Details about this method are  
 127 provided in (Williams et al. 2020). We acknowledge Garry Cook, Tanya Doody, Michael  
 128 Drielsma, Rod Fensham, Simon Ferrier, Justin Perry, Suzanne Prober, Chris Ware, and Matt  
 129 White for their contributions.
- 130 • “Habitat condition data using expert elicitation (original ethics clearance, 004/17)” – for the  
 131 analysis of *Expert assessments provided through the Habitat Condition Assessment Tool*.  
 132 Details about this method are provided in (Pirzl R. et al. 2019). We acknowledge the 28  
 133 participants from the ecological science and natural resource management practitioner  
 134 community for their contributed data.
- 135 • “Land and Ecosystem Accounts Project (LEAP): implementation phase 1 of the Valuing Parks  
 136 Case Study Project (the Project) – oversight of ecology sub-project (original ethics clearance,  
 137 204/19)” – for use as reference sites in developing HCAS, refer Expert elicitation Section of  
 138 this report. We acknowledge Kate Bennetts, Jean Dind, Doug Froid, Megan Good, Jamie



139 Hearn, Paul McInerney, Gavin Rees and Genevieve Smith for their contributed data on the  
140 condition of ecosystem condition states.

## 141 **References**

- 142 ABARES. 2016a. Catchment Scale Land Use of Australia - Update May 2016 (digital raster data)  
143 in (ABARES) ABoAaREaS, ed. Canberra, Australia: Australian Bureau of Agricultural and  
144 Resource Economics and Sciences (ABARES), Australian Government Department of Agriculture  
145 and Water Resources.
- 146 —. 2016b. Land use of Australia 2010–11 V5 (digital data). Pages 57. Canberra, Australia:  
147 Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Sciences (ABARES), Australian  
148 Government Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment.
- 149 —. 2019. Catchment scale land use of Australia - Update December 2018. Canberra, Australia:  
150 Australian Government of Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment.
- 151 —. 2022. Land use of Australia 2010–11 to 2015–16, 250 m. Canberra, Australia: Australian  
152 Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Sciences.
- 153 ABS. 2014. 1270.0.55.007 - Australian population grid, 2011. Canberra, Australia: Australian  
154 Bureau of Statistics.
- 155 Chaudhary A, Brooks TM. 2018. Land Use Intensity-Specific Global Characterization Factors to  
156 Assess Product Biodiversity Footprints. *Environmental Science & Technology* 52: 5094-5104.
- 157 Chini LP, Hurtt G, Sahajpal R, Frohking S. 2020. GLM2 Code (Global Land-use Model 2) for  
158 generating LUH2 datasets (Land-Use Harmonization 2). Zenodo.
- 159 DAWE. 2018a. Australia - Present Major Vegetation Subgroups - NVIS Version 5.1 (Albers 100m  
160 analysis product). Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Water  
161 and the Environment.
- 162 —. 2018b. Australia - Present Major Vegetation Groups - NVIS Version 5.1 (Albers 100m analysis  
163 product). Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Water and the  
164 Environment.
- 165 —. 2020. Australia - Pre-1750 Major Vegetation Subgroups - NVIS Version 6.0 (Albers 100m  
166 analysis product). Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Water  
167 and the Environment.
- 168 —. 2021. Collaborative Australian Protected Areas Database (CAPAD) 2020 - Terrestrial.  
169 Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Water and the  
170 Environment.
- 171 —. 2022. Department of Agriculture Water and the Environment Annual Report 2021–22.  
172 Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries on  
173 behalf of DAWE.
- 174 DCCEEW. 2022a. Indigenous Protected Areas (IPA) - Dedicated. Canberra, Australia: Department  
175 of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water.
- 176 —. 2022b. National Connectivity Index 2.0 (2001-2018). online, 'find environmental data':  
177 Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water (DCCEEW).

- 178 —. 2023a. Collaborative Australian Protected Areas Database (CAPAD) 2010 - Terrestrial.  
 179 Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of Climate Change, Energy, the  
 180 Environment and Water.
- 181 —. 2023b. Collaborative Australian Protected Areas Database (CAPAD) 2016 - Terrestrial in  
 182 Manager PD, ed. Metadata. Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of  
 183 Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water.
- 184 —. 2023c. Australia - Present Major Vegetation Groups - NVIS Version 6.0 (Albers 100m analysis  
 185 product). Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of Climate Change, Energy, the  
 186 Environment and Water.
- 187 —. 2023d. Interim Biogeographic Regionalisation for Australia (IBRA) Version 7 (Regions) -  
 188 2012. Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of Climate Change , Energy, the  
 189 Environment and Water.
- 190 —. 2023e. Interim Biogeographic Regionalisation for Australia (IBRA) Version 7 (Subregions) -  
 191 2012. Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of Climate Change , Energy, the  
 192 Environment and Water.
- 193 Department of the Environment. 2014. Natural areas of Australia - 100 metre (digital dataset).  
 194 Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of the Environment.
- 195 Donohue RJ, Roderick ML, McVicar TR. 2008. Deriving consistent long-term vegetation  
 196 information from AVHRR reflectance data using a cover-triangle-based framework. *Remote*  
 197 *Sensing of Environment* 112: 2938-2949.
- 198 Donohue RJ, McVicar TR, Roderick ML. 2009. Climate-related trends in Australian vegetation  
 199 cover as inferred from satellite observations, 1981–2006. *Global Change Biology* 15: 1025-1039.
- 200 Donohue RJ, Mokany K, McVicar TR, O'Grady AP. 2022. Identifying management-driven  
 201 dynamics in vegetation cover: Applying the Compere framework to Cooper Creek, Australia.  
 202 *Ecosphere* 13: e4006.
- 203 Donohue RJ, Harwood TD, Williams KJ, Ferrier S, McVicar TR. 2013. Estimating habitat  
 204 condition using time series remote sensing and ecological survey data: preliminary investigations.  
 205 Canberra, Australia: CSIRO Earth Observation and Informatics Transformational Capability  
 206 Platform.
- 207 Ferrier S, Manion G, Elith J, Richardson K. 2007. Using generalized dissimilarity modelling to  
 208 analyse and predict patterns of beta diversity in regional biodiversity assessment. *Diversity and*  
 209 *Distributions* 13: 252-264.
- 210 Ferrier S, Harwood TD, Ware C, Hoskins AJ. 2020. A globally applicable indicator of the capacity  
 211 of terrestrial ecosystems to retain biological diversity under climate change: The bioclimatic  
 212 ecosystem resilience index. *Ecological Indicators* 117: 106554.
- 213 Forbes O, Hosking R, Mokany K, Lal A. 2021. Bayesian spatio-temporal modelling to assess the  
 214 role of extreme weather, land use change and socio-economic trends on cryptosporidiosis in  
 215 Australia, 2001–2018. *Science of The Total Environment* 791: 148243.
- 216 Friedman JH, Stuetzle W. 1981. Projection Pursuit Regression. *Journal of the American Statistical*  
 217 *Association* 76: 817-823.

- 218 Gallant JC, Austin JM. 2015. Derivation of terrain covariates for digital soil mapping in Australia.  
219 Soil Research 53: 895-906.
- 220 Geoscape Australia. 2020. PSMA - Transport & Topography - Street Network (Line) August 2020.  
221 Pages 70. Canberra, Australia: Geoscape Australia (formerly PSMA Australia).
- 222 Giljohann KM, Ware C, Mokany K, Ferrier S, Tetreault-Campbell S, Schmidt RK. 2023a. Methods  
223 for developing account-ready data: biodiversity in the Flinders, Norman and Gilbert river  
224 catchments. In: Account-ready data: biodiversity in the Flinders, Norman and Gilbert river  
225 catchments. A data collection from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting Pilot projects. Canberra,  
226 Australia: CSIRO. Data Collection.
- 227 Giljohann KM, Ware C, Mokany K, Ferrier S, Stewart SB, Tetreault-Campbell S, Schmidt RK.  
228 2023b. Methods for developing account-ready data: biodiversity in the Western Australian  
229 Wheatbelt. In: Account-ready data: biodiversity in the Western Australian Wheatbelt. A data  
230 collection from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting Pilot projects. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.  
231 Data Collection.
- 232 Giljohann KM, Drielsma M, Love J, Pinner L, Lyon P, Harwood TD, Williams KJ, Ferrier S. 2022.  
233 Technical description for a National Connectivity Index version 2.0 based on HCAS version 2.1.  
234 Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.
- 235 Giljohann KM, et al. 2023c. Account-ready data: ecosystem condition in the Western Australian  
236 Wheatbelt. A data collection from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting Pilot projects. Canberra,  
237 Australia: CSIRO. Data Collection.
- 238 Giljohann KM, et al. 2023d. Account-ready data: ecosystem condition in the Flinders, Norman and  
239 Gilbert river catchments in Queensland. A data collection from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting  
240 Pilot projects. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO. Data Collection.
- 241 Guerschman JP. 2019. Fractional Cover - MODIS, CSIRO algorithm. Version 3.1 (Dataset):  
242 Terrestrial Ecosystem Research Network (TERN).
- 243 Guerschman JP, Hill MJ. 2018. Calibration and validation of the Australian fractional cover product  
244 for MODIS collection 6. Remote Sensing Letters 9: 696-705.
- 245 Guerschman JP, Hill MJ, Renzullo LJ, Barrett DJ, Marks AS, Botha EJ. 2009. Estimating fractional  
246 cover of photosynthetic vegetation, non-photosynthetic vegetation and bare soil in the Australian  
247 tropical savanna region upscaling the EO-1 Hyperion and MODIS sensors. Remote Sensing of  
248 Environment 113: 928-945.
- 249 Harwood TD, Love J, Drielsma M, Brandon C, Ferrier S. 2022. Staying connected: assessing the  
250 capacity of landscapes to retain biodiversity in a changing climate. Landscape Ecology 37: 3123–  
251 3139.
- 252 Harwood TD, Donohue RJ, Williams KJ, Ferrier S, McVicar TR, Newell G, White M. 2016.  
253 Habitat Condition Assessment System: A new way to assess the condition of natural habitats for  
254 terrestrial biodiversity across whole regions using remote sensing data. Methods in Ecology and  
255 Evolution 7: 1050-1059.
- 256 Harwood TD, Richards AE, Williams KJ, Mokany K, Schmidt RK, Ware C, Ferrier S, Prober SM.  
257 2021a. Assessing condition of ecosystem types at Gunbower-Koondrook-Perricoota Forest Icon  
258 Site. A technical report for the Land and Ecosystem Accounts Project. Canberra, Australia:  
259 Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment.

260 Harwood TD, et al. 2021b. Ecosystem condition for the Gunbower-Koondrook-Perricoota Forest  
261 Icon Site v03.04.2021. Data Collection, v9. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.

262 Harwood TD, et al. 2023a. Account-ready data: ecosystem site condition in the Murray-Darling  
263 Basin. A data collection from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting Pilot projects. Canberra,  
264 Australia: CSIRO. Data Collection.

265 Harwood TD, et al. 2023b. 9-arcsecond gridded HCAS 2.3 (2001-2018) base model estimation of  
266 habitat condition and general connectivity for terrestrial biodiversity, ecosystem site condition,  
267 annual epochs and 18-year trends for continental Australia. Data Collection. Canberra, Australia:  
268 CSIRO.

269 Harwood TD, et al. 2021c. 9 arcsecond gridded HCAS 2.1 (2001-2018) base model estimation of  
270 habitat condition for terrestrial biodiversity, 18-year trend and 2010-2015 epoch change for  
271 continental Australia. v7. Data collection. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.

272 Hudson LN, et al. 2017. The database of the PREDICTS (Projecting Responses of Ecological  
273 Diversity In Changing Terrestrial Systems) project. *Ecology and Evolution* 7: 145-188.

274 Hurtt GC, et al. 2020. Harmonization of global land use change and management for the period  
275 850–2100 (LUH2) for CMIP6. *Geosci. Model Dev.* 13: 5425-5464.

276 Lehmann EA, Ferrier S, Williams KJ. 2023. Trend test for serially correlated time series data. A  
277 technical report from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting Pilot projects. Publication number:  
278 EP2023-3255. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.

279 Lehmann EA, Harwood TD, Williams KJ, Ferrier S. 2018. HCAS Activity 3a(1): Environmental  
280 Space Modelling – Methods Document. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO, Document Number  
281 EP184899.

282 Lehmann EA, Williams KJ, Harwood TD, Ferrier S. 2021. A not-too-technical introduction to the  
283 HCAS v2.x mechanics: a revised method for mapping habitat condition across Australia.  
284 Publication number EP211609. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.

285 Lesslie R, Thackway R, Smith J. 2010. A national-level Vegetation Assets, States and Transitions  
286 (VAST) dataset for Australia (version 2.0) Canberra, Australia: Bureau of Rural Sciences,  
287 Australian Government.

288 Love J, Drielsma M, Williams KJ, Thapa R. 2020. Integrated model-data fusion approach to  
289 measuring habitat condition for ecological integrity reporting: Implementation for habitat condition  
290 indicators. Sydney, Australia: NSW Department of Planning, Industry and Environment.

291 Maus V, Giljum S, Gutschlhofer J, da Silva DM, Probst M, Gass SLB, Luckeneder S, Lieber M,  
292 McCallum I. 2020. A global-scale data set of mining areas. *Scientific Data* 7: 289.

293 Maus V, da Silva DM, Gutschlhofer J, da Rosa R, Giljum S, Gass SLB, Luckeneder S, Lieber M,  
294 McCallum I. 2022. Global-scale mining polygons (Version 2): PANGAEA.

295 Mokany K, Ware C, Harwood TD, Schmidt RK, Tetreault-Campbell S, Ferrier S. 2021.  
296 Biodiversity in the Gunbower-Koondrook-Perricoota Forest Icon Site and the Murray-Darling  
297 Basin. A technical report for the Land and Ecosystem Accounts Project. Canberra, Australia:  
298 Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment.

- 299 Mokany K, Ware C, Harwood TD, Schmidt RK, Tetreault-Campbell S, Ferrier S. 2022. Habitat-  
300 based biodiversity assessment for ecosystem accounting in the Murray-Darling Basin. *Conservation*  
301 *Biology* 36: e13915.
- 302 Mokany K, Harwood TD, Ware C, Williams KJ, King D, Nolan M, Ferrier S. 2018. Enhancing  
303 landscape data: capacity building for GDM analyses to support biodiversity assessment. Canberra,  
304 Australia: CSIRO Land and Water.
- 305 Mokany K, Giljohann KM, Ware C, Harwood TD, Ferrier S, Tetreault-Campbell S, Schmidt RK.  
306 2023. Methods for developing account-ready data: biodiversity in the Murray-Darling Basin. In:  
307 Account-ready data: biodiversity in the Murray-Darling Basin. A data collection from the Regional  
308 Ecosystem Accounting Pilot projects. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO. Data Collection.
- 309 Morgan G. 2001. Landscape health in Australia: a rapid assessment of the relative condition of  
310 Australia's bioregions and subregions. Canberra: Environment Australia, Australian Government.
- 311 Mueller N, et al. 2016. Water observations from space: Mapping surface water from 25years of  
312 Landsat imagery across Australia. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 174: 341-352.
- 313 Newell GR, White MD, Griffioen P, Conroy M. 2006. Vegetation condition mapping at a  
314 landscape-scale across Victoria. *Ecological Management & Restoration* 7: S65-S68.
- 315 Nowrouzi S, Bush A, Harwood T, Staunton KM, Robson SKA, Andersen AN. 2019. Incorporating  
316 habitat suitability into community projections: Ant responses to climate change in the Australian  
317 Wet Tropics. *Diversity and Distributions* 25: 1273-1288.
- 318 OpenStreetMap Contributors. 2022. OpenStreetMap database [download.geofabrik.de/australia-  
319 oceania/australia.html, updated to 20 April 2022]. Available online:  
320 <https://planet.openstreetmap.org/planet/full-history/>: OpenStreetMap (OSM).
- 321 Pirzl R, White M, Williams KJ, Dickson F, Lyon P, Raisbeck-Brown N, Warnick A, Sinclair S.  
322 2018. A novel approach to developing a view of national ecological condition using expert  
323 elicitation. Paper presented at Ecological Society of Australia Annual Conference 2018: Ecology in  
324 the Anthropocene, 25-29 November 2018, Royal International Convention Centre in Brisbane,  
325 Queensland, Australia.
- 326 Pirzl R, et al. 2019. A National Reference Library of Expert Site Condition Assessments:  
327 Development and evaluation of method. Report to the Department of the Environment and Energy.  
328 Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.
- 329 Ramm F. 2022. OpenStreetMap Data in Layered GIS Format (Free shapefiles – 2022-03-31).  
330 available online, <http://download.geofabrik.de/australia-oceania/australia.html>: geofabrik.
- 331 Shaw MW. 1995. Simulation of population expansion and spatial pattern when individual dispersal  
332 distributions do not decline exponentially with distance. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of*  
333 *London. Series B: Biological Sciences* 259: 243-248.
- 334 Thackway R, Lesslie R. 2006. Reporting vegetation condition using the Vegetation Assets, States  
335 and Transitions (VAST) framework. *Ecological Management & Restoration* 7: S53-S62.
- 336 —. 2008. Describing and mapping human-induced vegetation change in the Australian landscape.  
337 *Environmental Management* 42: 572-590.

338 White MD, et al. 2023. Towards a continent-wide ecological site condition database using  
339 calibrated expert evaluations. *Ecological Applications* 33: e2729.

340 Williams KJ. 2023. Land use zones derived from HCAS v2.1 and IBRA 7 as used in the Land  
341 Chapter of the Australia State of the Environment 2021 report. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO. Data  
342 Collection.

343 Williams KJ, Hunter B, Schmidt RK, Woodward E, Cresswell I. 2021a. Australia State of the  
344 Environment 2021 - Land. Independent report to the Australian Government Minister for the  
345 Environment, Commonwealth of Australia.

346 Williams KJ, Harwood TD, Giljohann KM, Ferrier S, Lehmann EA, Ware C, Stewart SB, Tetreault-  
347 Campbell S, Schmidt RK. 2023a. Extended methods for developing account-ready data: ecosystem  
348 site condition in the Murray-Darling Basin. A technical report from the Regional Ecosystem  
349 Accounting Pilot projects. Publication number: EP2022-5750. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.

350 Williams KJ, et al. 2023b. Extended methods used in developing the Habitat Condition Assessment  
351 System (HCAS) version 2.3, ecosystem condition account-ready data and experimental accounts for  
352 two mixed-use landscapes. A technical report from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting Pilot  
353 projects. Publication number: EP2023-1426. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.

354 Williams KJ, et al. 2021b. Habitat Condition Assessment System (HCAS version 2.1): Enhanced  
355 method for mapping habitat condition and change across Australia. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.

356 Williams KJ, et al. 2023c. Habitat Condition Assessment System (HCAS): developing HCAS v2.4  
357 with annual epochs updated to 2021. Publication number EP2023-4902. Canberra, Australia:  
358 CSIRO.

359 Williams KJ, et al. 2020. Habitat Condition Assessment System: developing HCAS version 2.0  
360 (beta). A revised method for mapping habitat condition across Australia. Canberra, Australia:  
361 Publication number EP21001. CSIRO Land and Water.

362

1 Supplemental Material C – Methods used in developing  
2 HCAS version 2.3: A continental scale example from  
3 Australia

4  
5 This document provides supplemental material for the manuscript: *Overcoming Key  
6 Challenges of Satellite-based Monitoring of Ecosystem Condition: A Continental-scale  
7 Example From Australia*

8  
9 From Supplemental Material A: *Common use terms with similar meaning to ecosystem  
10 condition or integrity*

- 11 • **Table S1. Example terms in common use with a similar meaning or intent as for  
12 ecosystem condition or integrity, and that are generally applicable across  
13 terrestrial, freshwater and marine realms.**

14  
15 From Supplemental Material B: *A technical comparison of HCAS versions*

- 16 • **Table S2. A technical summary comparing implementations of the Habitat  
17 Condition Assessment System (HCAS) methodology from proof of concept,  
18 HCAS v1.0, to operational, HCAS v2.3.**

19

20

21	<b>Contents</b>	
22	<a href="#"><u>Introduction</u></a> .....	3
23	<a href="#"><u>Glossary of technical terms</u></a> .....	3
24	<a href="#"><u>Simplified workflow</u></a> .....	4
25	<a href="#"><u>Detailed workflow</u></a> .....	6
26	<a href="#"><u>Reference sites</u></a> .....	8
27	<a href="#"><u>Inferred reference sites</u></a> .....	8
28	<a href="#"><u>Expert nominated reference and non-reference sites</u></a> .....	13
29	<a href="#"><u>National extent of HCAS v2.3 inferred reference sites</u></a> .....	17
30	<a href="#"><u>Validating the inferred reference sites data</u></a> .....	18
31	<a href="#"><u>Summary of findings and caveats – validating inferred reference sites</u></a> .....	23
32	<a href="#"><u>Sub-sampling reference sites</u></a> .....	24
33	<a href="#"><u>Training data (HCAS v2.1-3)</u></a> .....	24
34	<a href="#"><u>Benchmark data (HCAS v2.3)</u></a> .....	26
35	<a href="#"><u>Environmental covariates (HCAS v2.1-3)</u></a> .....	28
36	<a href="#"><u>Remote sensing variables (HCAS v2.1-3)</u></a> .....	31
37	<a href="#"><u>Principal components of remote sensing variables (HCAS v2.1-3)</u></a> .....	32
38	<a href="#"><u>Spatial mask for input data</u></a> .....	35
39	<a href="#"><u>Predicting reference ecosystem characteristics (HCAS v2.1-3)</u></a> .....	35
40	<a href="#"><u>Estimating ecosystem condition</u></a> .....	37
41	<a href="#"><u>Similarity index for reference sites used as benchmarks in HCAS v2.3</u></a> .....	41
42	<a href="#"><u>Calibrating ecosystem condition (scaling, 0-1)</u></a> .....	42
43	<a href="#"><u>PREDICTS database</u></a> .....	43
44	<a href="#"><u>HCAS scaling algorithm</u></a> .....	44
45	<a href="#"><u>Annual epochs of ecosystem condition</u></a> .....	49
46	<a href="#"><u>Deriving ecosystem site condition</u></a> .....	50
47	<a href="#"><u>Evaluating ecosystem condition</u></a> .....	53
48	<a href="#"><u>Expert elicitation</u></a> .....	54
49	<a href="#"><u>Existing maps of ecosystem modification levels</u></a> .....	59
50	<a href="#"><u>Visual assessments</u></a> .....	67
51	<a href="#"><u>Acknowledgments</u></a> .....	68
52	<a href="#"><u>References</u></a> .....	69
53		
54		



## 55 Introduction

56 The Habitat Condition Assessment System (HCAS) methodology has evolved since the proof  
57 of concept (HCAS v1.0) was published by Harwood et al. (2016a). Implementation of HCAS  
58 v2.3 (Williams et al. 2023b) builds on methods used in developing HCAS v2.0 (Williams et  
59 al. 2020), HCAS v2.1 (Williams et al. 2021) and HCAS v2.2 (Williams et al. 2023a).  
60 Methods used in developing HCAS v2.3 are summarised here, drawing together relevant  
61 material from four technical reports, including example results.

62 Supplemental Material B Table S2 summarises how methods evolved with successive HCAS  
63 versions up to version 2.3. HCAS v2.3 derives from the HCAS v2.1 base model and method.  
64 Revisions were made to the reference sites used as benchmarks and calibration algorithm. A  
65 method for validating the inferred reference sites was introduced and additional methods for  
66 evaluating the output condition score. An inferred local pressures index was introduced to  
67 derive ‘ecosystem site condition’ as a second-order output for use in ecosystem accounts. All  
68 else remained the same.

69 Common inputs and processes used in HCAS v2.1, HCAS v2.2 and HCAS v2.3 are  
70 shortened here to ‘HCAS v2.1-3’.

## 71 Glossary of technical terms

72 Core technical terms introduced in describing the methods used in developing HCAS v2.1-3  
73 are provided in Box S1. A comprehensive glossary is provided in Williams et al. (2021).

### 74 **Box S1 Key terms and definitions used in the HCAS base model, epoch, trend and change** 75 **framework**

76 **HCAS base model** – An implementation of the HCAS modelling framework that is technically  
77 complete in that both the statistical model and condition algorithm were developed using the  
78 same multi-decadal remote sensing assessment period. The base model provides the HCAS ‘best  
79 estimate of ecosystem condition’ for terrestrial native biodiversity continent-wide for a valid  
80 assessment period of at least 10 years.

81 **HCAS epoch** – An epoch uses the same model components and parameters as the HCAS base  
82 model but applies those in the benchmarking algorithm to observed remotely sensed ecosystem  
83 characteristic variables summarised over a shorter period within the timeframe of the base  
84 model. The minimum duration is one year, and may be longer, depending on how the short-term  
85 epoch is generated from the source data for compatibility with the base models’ long-term epoch.

86 A **best estimate** of condition results from an implementation of the HCAS base model using an  
87 assessment period of appropriate length (ideally multi-decadal).

88 A **derived estimate** of condition results from applying the base model to a remote sensing epoch  
89 other than the base model epoch (usually within the assessment period of the base model).

90 **Reference sites** are inferred locations representing ecosystems in reference condition with high  
91 integrity (i.e., least modified examples of their type) used as training and/or benchmark data.

92 **Proximity to reference** is the method used to estimate condition, scaled from 0.0 to 1.0.

93 **HCAS condition trend** is the linear or monotonic regression fit to observations across a time  
94 series of short-term epochs of ecosystem condition or derivatives and, ideally, encompasses at  
95 least 10 years.

96 **HCAS condition change** is estimated as the difference between two epochs with different  
97 assessment periods of length, ideally, averaged over 10 years or more, or via a trend analysis.

## 98 Simplified workflow

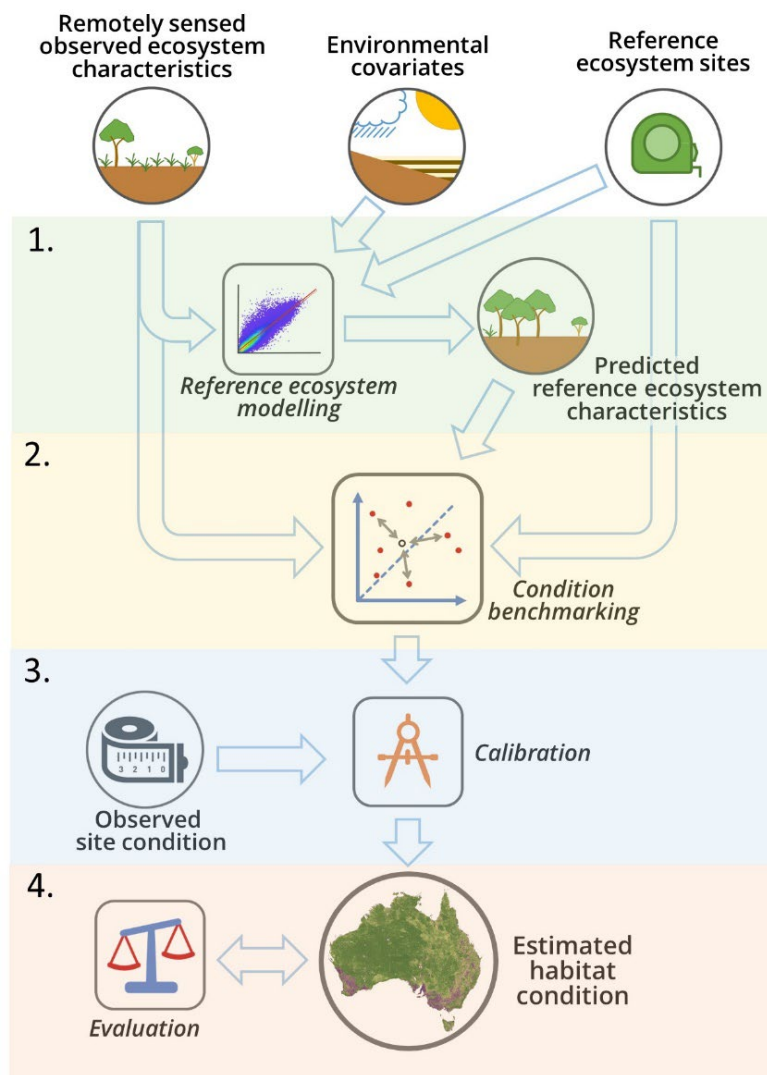
99 The HCAS workflow (Figure S1) was formulated to take both long- and short-term views by  
100 summarising the remote sensing characteristics of ecosystem dynamics from multiple  
101 decades of Earth observation imagery. Land cover products derived from satellite imagery for  
102 use in HCAS are selected to represent, as far as possible, the multiple features of an  
103 ecosystem's composition, structure and function. Statistical summaries of the multi-decadal  
104 intra-annual and seasonal variability derived from these land products are inputs to the HCAS  
105 model.

106 Context dependency is addressed by modelling and predicting the remote sensing signal  
107 observed for a representative set of reference sites (the natural state of an ecosystem with  
108 high levels of integrity) as a function of their abiotic environmental descriptors (e.g., climate,  
109 soils, landforms, surface water). Multiple reference sites are selected as similar ecosystem  
110 benchmarks for each site of interest to account for context dependency and for alternative  
111 expressions of an ecosystem in its reference state. HCAS ecosystem condition is measured as  
112 the weighted average of its proximity to the reference sites, and then scaled between 0.0  
113 (ecosystem integrity extinguished) to a maximum of 1.0 (ecosystem integrity in reference  
114 condition) using empirical data to inform the calibration.

115 The HCAS method was specifically designed to also address a fourth challenge in monitoring  
116 ecosystem condition from space; that of inherently scarce reference site data, especially in  
117 transformed landscapes. HCAS uses a predictive framework—the reference ecosystem  
118 model—so that data gaps can be filled by statistical interpolation. This predictive framework  
119 is further leveraged in the benchmarking algorithm and by using multiple reference sites for  
120 estimating proximity to reference condition for each site of interest.

121 Being founded on the use of remote sensing as the observatory for monitoring ecosystem  
122 condition, the HCAS approach is necessarily limited by the present ability of remote sensing  
123 products to fully inform the structure, function and composition of ecosystems. Therefore, the  
124 HCAS condition score is considered a partial estimate of ecosystem condition, when  
125 compared with on ground observations (e.g., BioCondition - Eyre et al. 2015).

126 A novel feature of the HCAS framework is its adaptability to incorporate advances in satellite  
127 monitoring and analytic technologies (e.g., new or enhanced input data streams, a more  
128 dynamic modelling approach, integration with threat-based assessment products) as these  
129 become available. Therefore, each HCAS implementation is a new version that incrementally  
130 improves one or more components of the system by building on the science and technology  
131 learning of previous iterations, and back casts the time series.



132

133 **Figure S1. Summary of HCAS model workflow structure.**

134 The workflow hinges on two main processing stages (shown as steps 1 and 2). In the first stage, a multivariate  
 135 regression model is developed (labelled 'Reference ecosystem modelling') to predict ecosystem characteristics (using  
 136 satellite-observed remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics) from a set of non-remote sensing based abiotic  
 137 predictors (environmental covariates such as climate, soil, landform and surface water) for sites in reference  
 138 condition (having high levels of ecosystem integrity). The reference ecosystem model is used to predict ecosystem  
 139 characteristics at every site of interest. The second stage (labelled 'condition benchmarking') calculates differences  
 140 between predicted and observed remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics at each site, and uses sites in reference  
 141 condition (this time as 'benchmarks') to derive the initial uncalibrated habitat condition index, indicating the  
 142 similarity to reference ecosystem characteristics for every test site. Subsequent steps calibrate and standardise  
 143 estimates to values between 0.0 and 1.0, and compares results with other land information datasets to inform  
 144 interpretation and use. Source: adapted from Figure 4 in Williams et al. (2021).

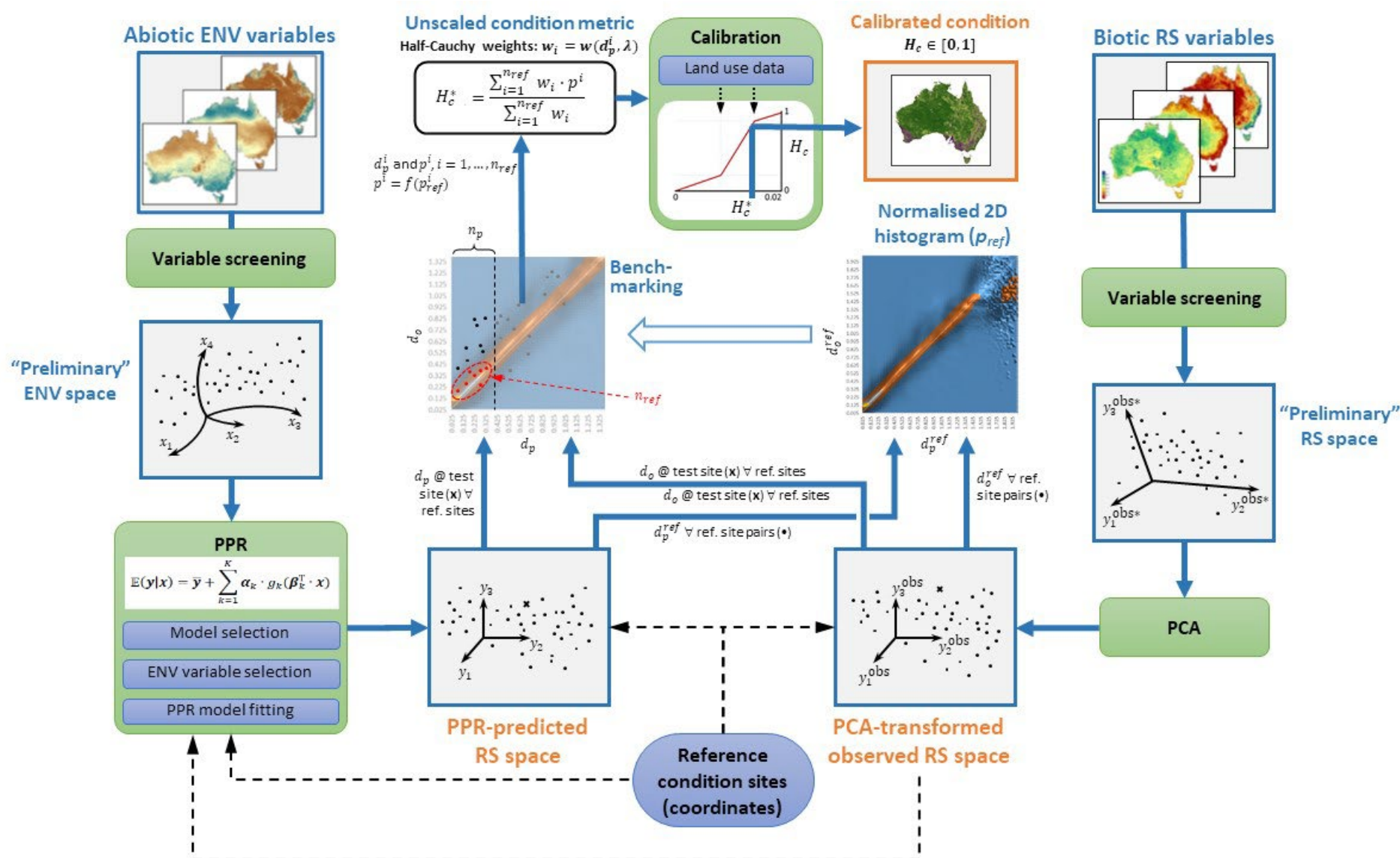
145

## 146 Detailed workflow

147 A detailed summary of the workflow used in developing HCAS v2.1-3 is provided in Figure  
148 S2 and described in Box S2.

### 149 **Box S2. Plain English technical description of the HCAS v2.1-3 workflow (Figure S2)**

- 150 1. Take a set of long-term remote sensing variables, transform them into a ‘remote sensing  
151 space’ using a principal component analysis (PCA) to ensure comparable scaling for a  
152 proper calculation of Manhattan distances in the benchmarking stage.
- 153 2. Model the observed remote sensing space as a function of environmental covariates, using  
154 Projection Pursuit Regression (PPR), for a training sample of observed reference sites. This  
155 results in a predicted reference vegetation signal derived by nonlinear transformation of the  
156 environmental space, which is directly comparable to the PCA-transformed observed remote  
157 sensing space.
- 158 3. Calculate the Manhattan distance between each pair of reference sites, separately for the  
159 observed and predicted PCA-transformed remote sensing spaces. Plot the x-axis as the  
160 predicted distance  $d_p$  and the y-axis as the observed distance  $d_o$ . Split the two distance axes  
161 into equal-sized bins  $Z$  and plot the frequency (density) of a given bin combination ( $i$ ) of  
162 predicted  $d_p^i$  and observed  $d_o^i$  distances to represent the likelihood of combination of  
163 distances  $(d_p, d_o)$  for sites in reference condition. Use bilinear interpolation to compensate  
164 for under-sampling between bins, leading to a smoother surface.
- 165 4. Normalise this smoothed surface within each bin ( $i$ ) along the predicted distance axis,  $d_p^i$ , to  
166 give the probability ( $p_{\text{ref}}$ ) of any observed distance ( $d_o$ ) for a given predicted distance ( $d_p$ ),  
167 to derive the reference-distance density surface,  $P_{\text{ref}}$ .
- 168 5. To assess the condition at a test site, first select a set of reference sites that are  
169 geographically proximal to the test site, using a constant radius,  $R$ . For each test site –  
170 benchmark reference site combinations, calculate the predicted  $d_p^i$  and observed  $d_o^i$  distances  
171 from this test site to each reference site  $i$  (site-pairs).
- 172 6. Plot the position of the test-reference site pairs observed and predicted distance combinations  
173  $(d_p^i, d_o^i)$  on the reference-distance density surface and select a subset of these test and  
174 reference site-pairs as up to  $n_p$  site-pairs with minimum predicted distance  $d_p^i$ , representing  
175 the reference sites potentially most ecologically similar to the test site, potentially suitable as  
176 benchmarks.
- 177 7. From the  $n_p$  test-reference site-pairs on the reference-distance density surface, select a  
178 further subset of  $n_{\text{ref}}$  site-pairs with maximum likelihood  $p_{\text{ref}}^i$  within the bin  $Z^i$  defined by  
179 the predicted distance  $d_p^i$ . The selected  $n_{\text{ref}}$  test-reference site-pairs define the most relevant  
180 set of ‘benchmark’ reference sites for the test site.
- 181 8. For each, now, test-benchmark site-pair  $i$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, n_{\text{ref}}$ , extract the probability score  $p^i$  from  
182 the reference-distance density surface.
- 183 9. Calculate the uncalibrated condition score  $H_c^{LDC}$  as a predicted distance  $d_p$ -weighted average  
184 (Half-Cauchy) of the probability scores  $p^i$ , calculated for all  $n_{\text{ref}}$  test-benchmark site pairs,  $i$ ,  
185 using a limited degrees of confidence (LDC) algorithm to account for reference site  
186 uncertainty as suitable benchmarks.
- 187 10. Calibrate the preliminary, uncalibrated condition score  $H_c^{LDC}$  using observations of condition  
188 or other inference, that range between 0.0 and 1.0 to produce the final condition output  $H_c$ .



189

190 **Figure S2. Diagrammatic HCAS v2.1-3 workflow illustrating key concepts of the reference ecosystem modelling and benchmarking components. RS – remote sensing;**  
 191 **ENV – environmental; PCA – Principal Component Analysis; PPR – Projection Pursuit Regression. The workflow is described in Box S2 ( $H_c^*$  is the same as  $H_c^{LDC}$ ). Note:**  
 192 **Lehmann et al. (2021) schematically described how the benchmarking algorithm works.**

## 193 Reference sites

194 The HCAS is sensitive to the correct location of reference sites. The accuracy of HCAS scores can  
195 be improved by excluding invalid reference sites and including valid reference sites that fill gaps  
196 (i.e., addressing errors of omission and commission among reference sites). Valid reference sites for  
197 the purpose of HCAS are locations where dynamic variants of the ecosystem reference state retain  
198 ecosystem integrity for the duration of the remote sensing epoch of interest. Invalid reference sites  
199 are those in which ecosystems have been modified or converted due to anthropogenic influences,  
200 including mixtures of reference and modified ecosystems at the resolution of grid cells (pixels) used  
201 in HCAS, and at any time during the period of the base model's epoch (e.g., 2001–18 in the case of  
202 HCAS v2.3).

### 203 Inferred reference sites

204 Reference sites used in HCAS v2.3 largely derive from logical inference, supplemented by expert  
205 knowledge and field observations. In summary, the most up-to-date national datasets depicting  
206 remnant native vegetation extent (e.g., DCCEEW 2023) and protected areas (e.g., DAWE 2021,  
207 DCCEEW 2022) provide a starting point. Then datasets depicting pressures, such as land use (e.g.,  
208 ABARES 2022), settlement and infrastructure networks (e.g., ABS 2023, Geoscape Australia 2020,  
209 OpenStreetMap Contributors 2022, Ramm 2022), and mining disturbance (e.g., Maus et al. 2020,  
210 Maus et al. 2022, Werner et al. 2020) are used to exclude all potentially modified locations.  
211 Potential mixtures of reference and modified sites are also removed. Expert nominated reference  
212 sites to include, or modified locations to remove, update the output unless there is clear evidence  
213 otherwise.

214 Starting with the 250 m raster of spatially inferred reference sites from HCAS v2.0 (Williams et al.  
215 2020), which were also used in HCAS v2.1 (Williams et al. 2021), potential new reference sites  
216 were included from:

- 217 • the recently gazetted Ngadju and Ngururra Indigenous Protected Areas (DCCEEW 2022)
- 218 • additions to the national reserve system as of 2020 (DAWE 2021)
- 219 • areas of remnant terrestrial native vegetation based on a reclassification of the present major  
220 vegetation groups provided in NVIS v6.0 (DCCEEW 2023) (see Table S3).

221 Using the updated 250 m raster derived above, existing and potential new inferred reference sites  
222 and remnant native vegetation were retained where they overlapped with potential reference land  
223 uses from the 2015–16 update of the Land Use of Australia dataset (ABARES 2022) (Table S4).  
224 Existing inferred reference sites and remnant native vegetation were excluded where they  
225 overlapped any other land use types that suggested at least some degree of modification, except for  
226 parts of the national reserve system (including Indigenous Protected Areas) that overlapped with  
227 grazing native vegetation or production native forests land use types (Table S4). Local information  
228 about land use and management history is needed to make decisions about which parts of recently  
229 gazetted protected areas should be excluded from consideration as reference sites. In the absence of  
230 this local information, we assumed all recent additions to the national reserve system and  
231 Indigenous protected areas were in reference condition. Open water land cover types (e.g., lakes,  
232 estuaries) were excluded from consideration because remote sensing variables used in HCAS v2.1-3  
233 were not designed to detect condition of open water. Rivers were included because the majority are  
234 narrow linear features that may be surrounded by riparian vegetation and gallery forest that are  
235 often detectable remotely.

236 Potential reference sites were then excluded where they coincided with roads, railways,  
 237 infrastructure and other human modified sites identified using Open Street Map (OSM) data, current  
 238 to 20 April 2022 (OpenStreetMap Contributors 2022, Ramm 2022). OSM data were filtered to  
 239 exclude natural features (Table S5). All retained features were first buffered by 200 m to ensure  
 240 complete conversion to 250 m raster as modified land types. The 2022 update of the global-scale  
 241 mining polygons dataset (Maus et al. 2020, Maus et al. 2022) was used to exclude mining sites not  
 242 captured in the OSM data.

243 As a final step, the extent of all inferred reference condition patches was reduced (eroded) by a 250  
 244 m wide band (one grid cell wide). This was undertaken to remove cells where the remote sensing  
 245 signal may include a mix of both reference and non-reference characteristics.

246 The overall workflow is shown in Figure S3, and results shown in Figure S4. Retained original  
 247 reference sites are among those that were also reference sites in the dataset developed by Williams  
 248 et al. (2020). New remnant native vegetation are additional reference sites derived from the updated  
 249 NVIS v6.0 extant major vegetation groups (DCCEEW 2023), largely due to the (now) inclusion of  
 250 vegetated aquatic systems such as ephemeral lakes, floodplains and palustrine wetlands (previously  
 251 excluded from HCAS v2.1 due to concerns about the ability of remote sensing variables to  
 252 accurately detect dynamics associated with periodic flooding). New national reserves are additional  
 253 reference sites derived from the national reserve system database as of June 2020 (DAWE 2021)  
 254 and subsequent additions to the Indigenous Protected Areas (DCCEEW 2022). New exclusions as  
 255 modified or removed native vegetation are not specifically shown, but would include locations that  
 256 are no longer considered to be in reference condition due to contrary evidence provided by land use  
 257 and infrastructure datasets.

258

259 **Table S3. NVIS 6.0 Major Vegetation Groups (MVGs) classified as ‘remnant native vegetation’ in the remap**  
 260 **column contributed to the update of inferred reference condition sites.**

MVG sort order	MVG name	Remap name
1	Rainforests and Vine Thickets	Remnant native vegetation
2	Eucalypt Tall Open Forests	Remnant native vegetation
3	Eucalypt Open Forests	Remnant native vegetation
4	Eucalypt Low Open Forests	Remnant native vegetation
5	Eucalypt Woodlands	Remnant native vegetation
6	Acacia Forests and Woodlands	Remnant native vegetation
7	Callitris Forests and Woodlands	Remnant native vegetation
8	Casuarina Forests and Woodlands	Remnant native vegetation
9	Melaleuca Forests and Woodlands	Remnant native vegetation
10	Other Forests and Woodlands	Remnant native vegetation
11	Eucalypt Open Woodlands	Remnant native vegetation
12	Tropical Eucalypt Woodlands/Grasslands	Remnant native vegetation
13	Acacia Open Woodlands	Remnant native vegetation
14	Mallee Woodlands and Shrublands	Remnant native vegetation
15	Low Closed Forests and Tall Closed Shrublands	Remnant native vegetation
16	Acacia Shrublands	Remnant native vegetation
17	Other Shrublands	Remnant native vegetation
18	Heathlands	Remnant native vegetation

MVG sort order	MVG name	Remap name
19	Tussock Grasslands	Remnant native vegetation
20	Hummock Grasslands	Remnant native vegetation
21	Other Grasslands, Herblands, Sedgeland and Rushlands	Remnant native vegetation
22	Chenopod Shrublands, Samphire Shrublands and Forblands	Remnant native vegetation
23	Mangroves	Remnant native vegetation
24	Inland Aquatic - freshwater, salt lakes, lagoons	Aquatic
25	Cleared, non-native vegetation, buildings	Cleared
26	Unclassified native vegetation	Modified
27	Naturally bare - sand, rock, claypan, mudflat	Remnant native vegetation
28	Sea and estuaries	SeaEstuaries
29	Regrowth, modified native vegetation	Regrowth
30	Unclassified forest	Modified
31	Other Open Woodlands	Remnant native vegetation
32	Mallee Open Woodlands and Sparse Mallee Shrublands	Remnant native vegetation
99	Unknown/no data	Unknown

261

262 **Table S4. Categories of the Australian Land Use and Management (ALUM) classification version 8 (ABARES**  
 263 **2016) – a line of evidence for inferring reference condition.**

Land use type	Secondary code	Tertiary code (raster values)	Potential reference condition
Nature conservation	1.1	110–117	Reference
Managed resource protection	1.2	120–125	Reference
Other minimal use	1.3	130–134	Reference
Grazing native vegetation	2.1	210	Modified
Production native forests	2.2	220–222	Modified
River	6.3	630–631	Reference
Marsh/wetland	6.5	650–651, 654	Reference

264

265 **Table S5. OpenStreetMap (OSM) data layers and filters (FCLASS and NAME) used to select relevant**  
 266 **infrastructure categories (OpenStreetMap Contributors 2022, Ramm 2022).**

267 Names that include ‘\_a’ indicate polygon format, data was otherwise in point or line format. OSM datasets ‘places’, ‘landuse’  
 268 and ‘natural’ were not used because these categories were provided by other datasets.

OSM data	Filename	Filter: fclass	Filter: name
Buildings	gis_osm_buildings_a_free_1.shp	all included	NA
Railways	gis_osm_railways_free_1.shp	all included	NA
Roads	gis_osm_roads_free_1.shp	all included	NA
Traffic	gis_osm_traffic_a_free_1.shp	all included except waterfall	NA
	gis_osm_traffic_free_1.shp	all included except waterfall	NA
Transport	gis_osm_transport_a_free_1.shp	all included	NA
	gis_osm_transport_free_1.shp	all included	NA
Worship	gis_osm_pofw_a_free_1.shp	all included	NA
	gis_osm_pofw_free_1.shp	all included	NA
Water	gis_osm_water_a_free_1.shp	dock, reservoir	NA
	gis_osm_waterways_free_1.shp	canal, drain	NA
Pois	gis_osm_pois_a_free_1.shp	all included except archaeological, attraction, viewpoint (these classes are	NA



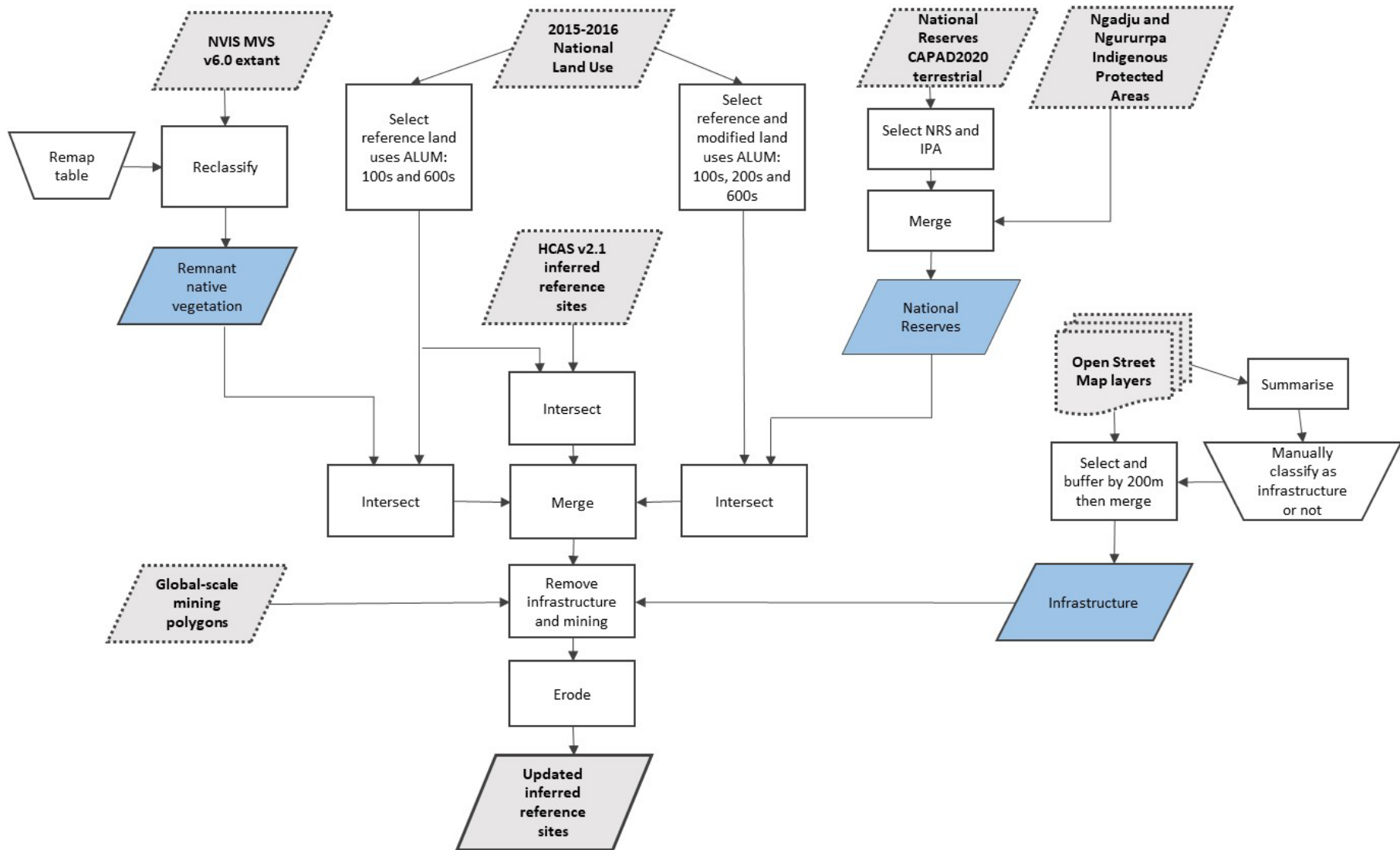
OSM data	Filename	Filter: fclass	Filter: name
		covered in gis osm pois free 1.shp)	
	gis_osm_pois_free_1.shp	all except archaeological, attraction, viewpoint (filters below)	NA
		Archaeological	All that indicate human modified sites (e.g., Aboriginal art, shelters, abandoned copper mine, cottage, chinatown). Natural features omitted (e.g., tree, island, cave).
		Attraction	All that indicate human modified sites. Natural features omitted (e.g., plants, animals).
		Viewpoint	All that indicate human modified sites (including all instances of lookout, outlook, viewpoint, viewing platform, bird hide). Natural features omitted (e.g., plants, animals)

269

270

271

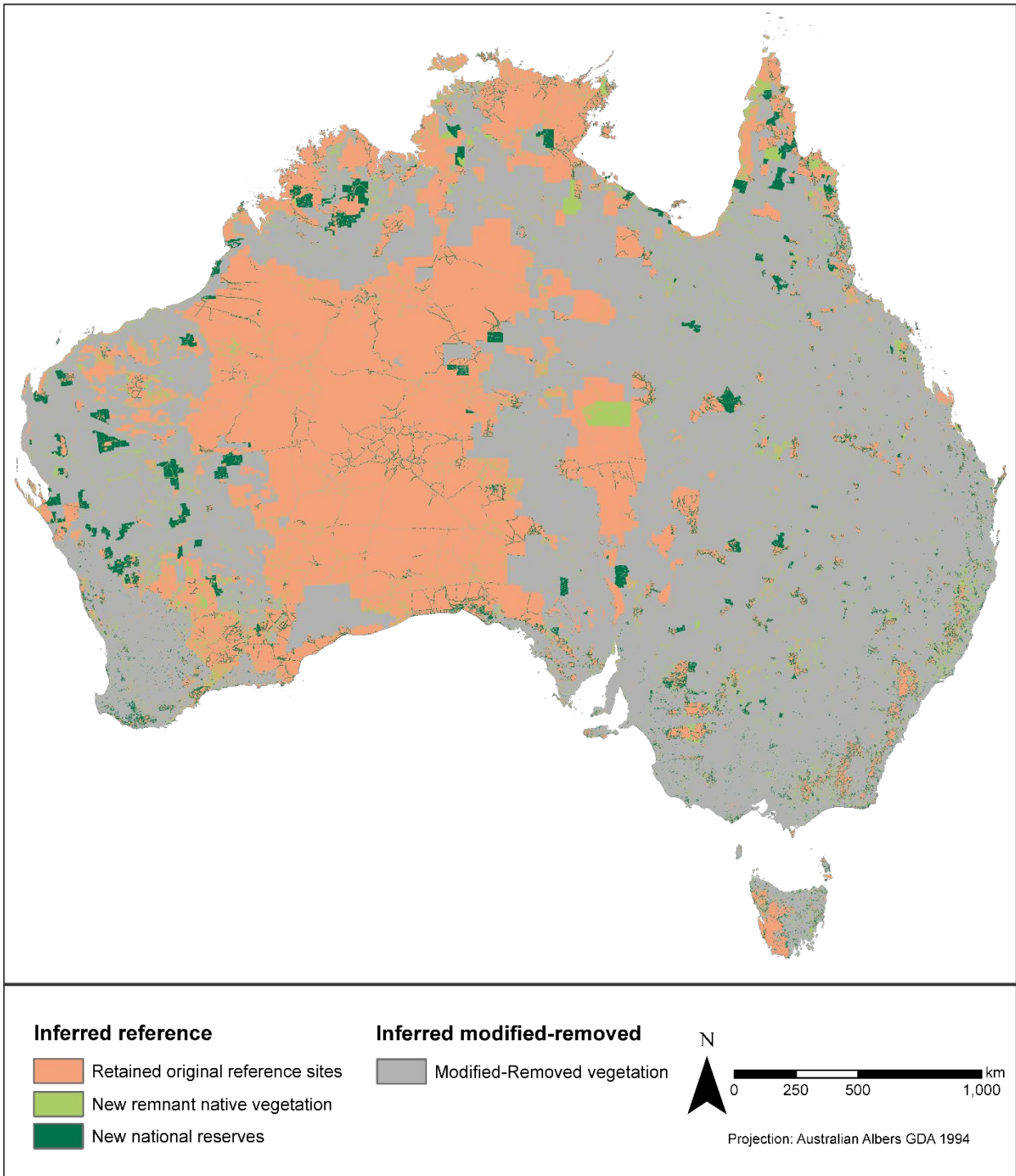
272



273

274 **Figure S3. Schematic workflow of the multiple lines of evidence approach used to infer reference sites.**

275 Dotted lines indicate source input spatial datasets, bold lines indicate the final spatial layer of inferred reference sites.



276

277 **Figure S4. Rapid update of inferred reference sites resulting from multiple lines of evidence summarised in**  
 278 **Figure S3.**

279 Projection: geographic, GDA94. Retained original reference sites are those previously identified and published with the  
 280 HCAS v2.1 data collection (Harwood et al. 2021).

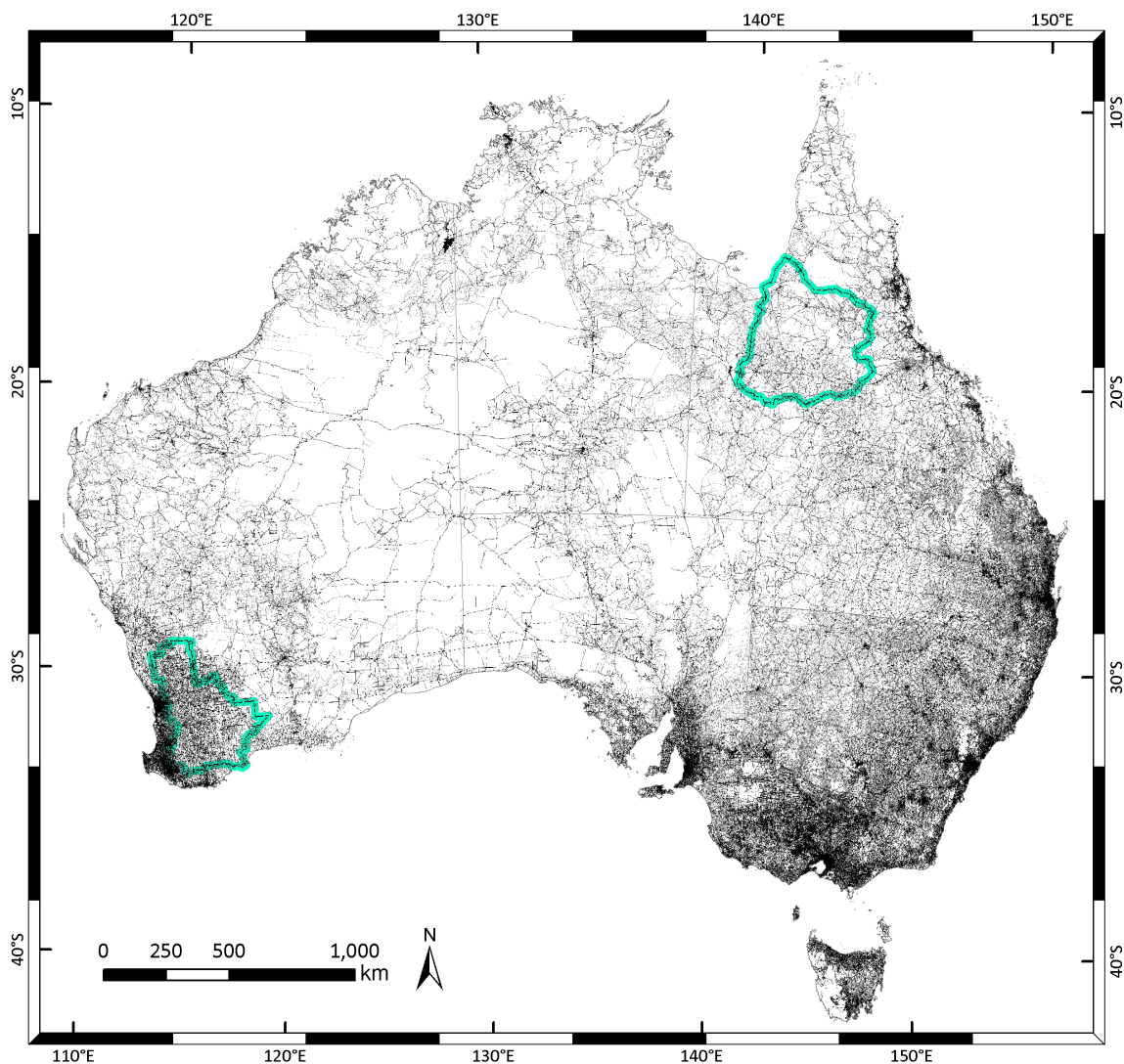
281

## 282 Expert nominated reference and non-reference sites

283 Experts across two case study areas provided local knowledge about the location of reference sites  
 284 based on field observations and, conversely, locations subsequently identified as modified. These  
 285 data were used to update inferred modified sites to reference status and vice versa.

286 Expert knowledge was elicited as part of *Ecosystem State and Transition Modelling* workshops held  
287 in Townsville and Perth, Australia, during September 2022 (Prober et al. 2023, Richards et al. 2023)  
288 for the ‘Flinders, Norman and Gilbert River Catchments’ (FNG) and the ‘Western Australian  
289 Wheatbelt’ (WAW) regions, respectively. Experts were asked to propose sites they knew to be in  
290 reference condition. In the FNG case study, Queensland Herbarium experts provided condition  
291 assessments linked to spatial mapping of regional ecosystem types, and spatial polygons of areas  
292 known to be degraded (methods detailed below). In the WAW case study, experts provided point  
293 locations of field study sites and Bush Heritage Australia provided spatial mapping derived from  
294 on-ground condition assessments across five of their properties from which reference and non-  
295 reference areas could be identified (methods detailed below).

296 After updating the inferred reference sites database as identified by the experts, newly added sites  
297 that overlapped the buffered infrastructure mapping (Table S5) or buffered mapped road networks  
298 (Geoscape Australia 2020) as previously used in HCAS v2.0 (Williams et al. 2020), were removed  
299 (as shown in Figure S5).



300  
301 **Figure S5. Location of 200 m buffered mapped infrastructure (Table S5) and transport networks (Geoscape**  
302 **Australia 2020) used to additionally screen and remove expert’s or inferred reference sites potentially classed as**  
303 **modified prior to use in developing HCAS v2.3.**

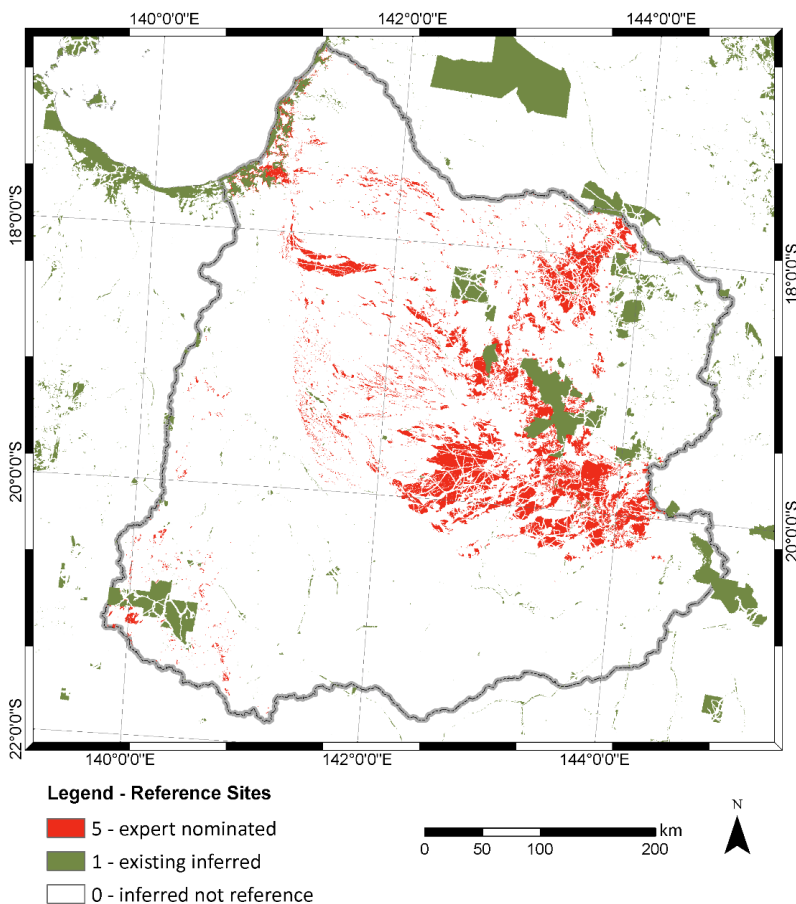
304 Blue outlined areas show the two case study regions: ‘Flinders, Norman and Gilbert River Catchments’ (FNG – top right)  
305 and the ‘Western Australian Wheatbelt’ (WAW – lower left). Projection: Australian Albers, GDA 1994.

306

307 *Flinders, Norman and Gilbert River catchments in Queensland (FNG)*  
 308 The Queensland Herbarium provided an assessment of the condition status of remnant native  
 309 ecosystems (i.e., regional ecosystems) across the FNG case study region ('Reference' or 'Reference  
 310 (with caveats)') or not in reference condition (see Appendix C in Williams et al. 2023b). Regional  
 311 ecosystems (REs) assessed to be in reference condition were extracted from version 12.2 of the  
 312 2019 remnant REs for Queensland spatial data (Department of Environment and Science 2022).  
 313 Each map unit provides the percentage occurrence for up to five REs. These percentages were  
 314 summed for each map polygon to determine the coverage of reference condition ecosystems. Only  
 315 map polygons composed entirely (100%) of either i) one or more 'Reference' condition RE types or  
 316 ii) one or more 'Reference (with caveats)' condition RE types were retained. Polygons composed  
 317 entirely of 'Reference (with caveats)' condition ecosystems were used to remove inferred reference  
 318 sites coincident with potentially degraded areas.

319 Conversely, REs assessed to be not in reference condition were extracted from version 12.2 of the  
 320 2019 remnant regional ecosystems for Queensland spatial data (Department of Environment and  
 321 Science 2022) (ie., blank fields in Appendix C in Williams et al. 2023b). All polygons composed of  
 322 5% or more 'not reference' condition ecosystem types were retained as indicative of the presence of  
 323 modified (i.e., not reference) REs.

324 The resulting combination of inferred and expert-delimited reference sites for FNG is shown in  
 325 Figure S6.



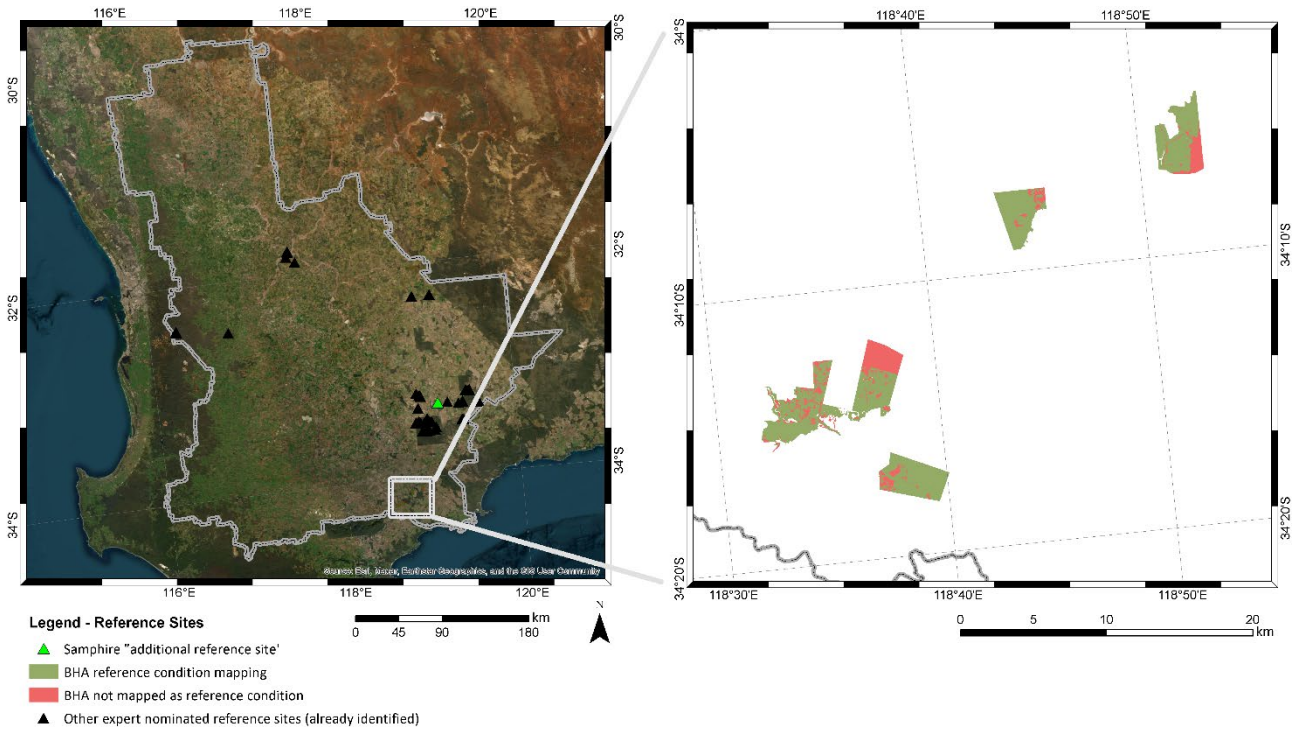
326  
 327 **Figure S6. Location of inferred reference sites identified for the Flinders, Norman and Gilbert river catchments**  
 328 **in Queensland (FNG) showing expert nominated sites (red colour).**  
 329 FNG boundary shown in dark grey. Source: FNG\_HCAS23\_RC\_INFERRRED.tif, in the data collection (Giljohann et al. 2023,  
 330 Williams et al. 2023c). Projection: Australian Albers, GDA 1994.

331

332 *Western Australian Wheatbelt (WAW)*

333 Experts provided coordinates of field study sites known to be in reference condition. All but one  
334 site, which was located in Samphire vegetation, were already represented in the inferred reference  
335 sites database (Figure S7). In addition, Bush Heritage Australia (BHA) provided spatial mapping of  
336 vegetation condition assessed locally across their properties Yarroweyah, Monjebup (north and  
337 south), Chereninup, Beringa and Red Moort Reserve (denoted 'target' in the spatial data). Areas  
338 assessed to be in reference condition, and conversely, areas assessed to be not reference, were  
339 extracted from within the BHA property boundaries (Figure S7). The resulting combination of  
340 inferred and expert delimited reference sites for FNG is shown in Figure S8.

341

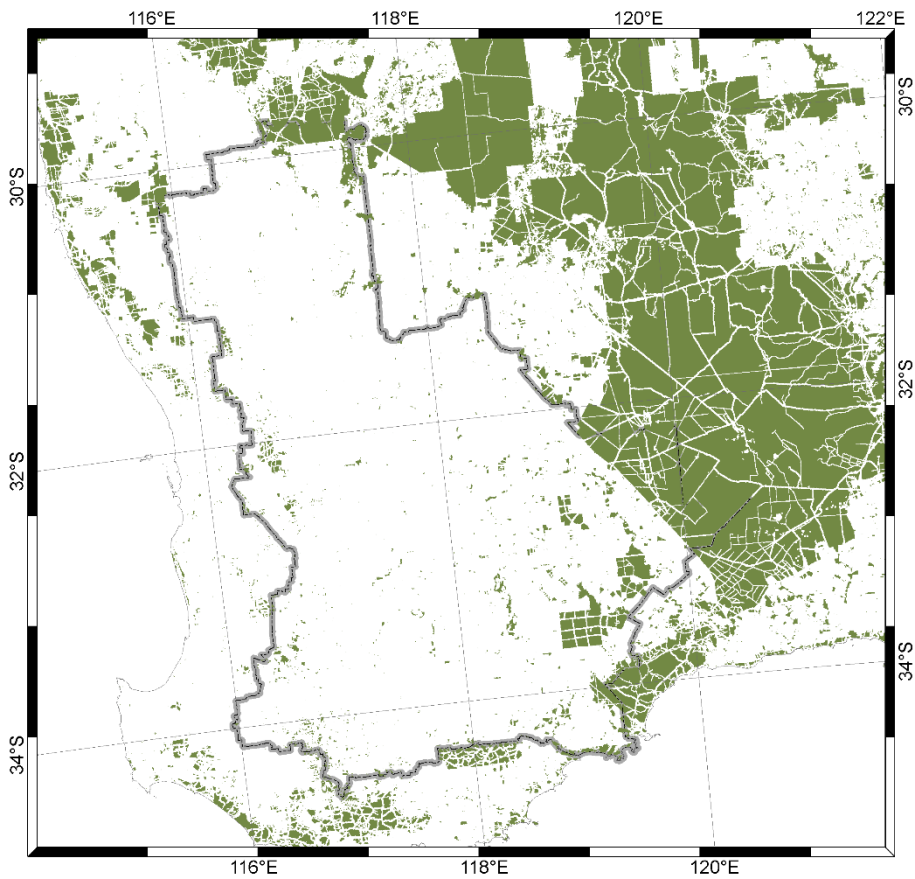


342

343 **Figure S7. Expert-identified reference and not reference sites identified for the Western Australian Wheatbelt**  
344 **(WAW). WAW boundary shown in dark grey.**

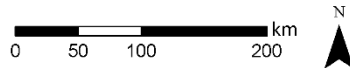
345 *Zoom image shows the mapping of reference condition provided by Bush Heritage Australia (BHA) for their properties in*  
346 *the study area. Projection: Australian Albers, GDA 1994.*

347



**Legend - Reference Sites**

- 5 - expert nominated
- 1 - existing inferred
- 0 - inferred not reference
- WAW case study boundary



348

349 **Figure S8. Location of inferred reference sites identified for the Western Australian Wheatbelt (WAW) showing**  
 350 **expert nominated sites (red colour).**

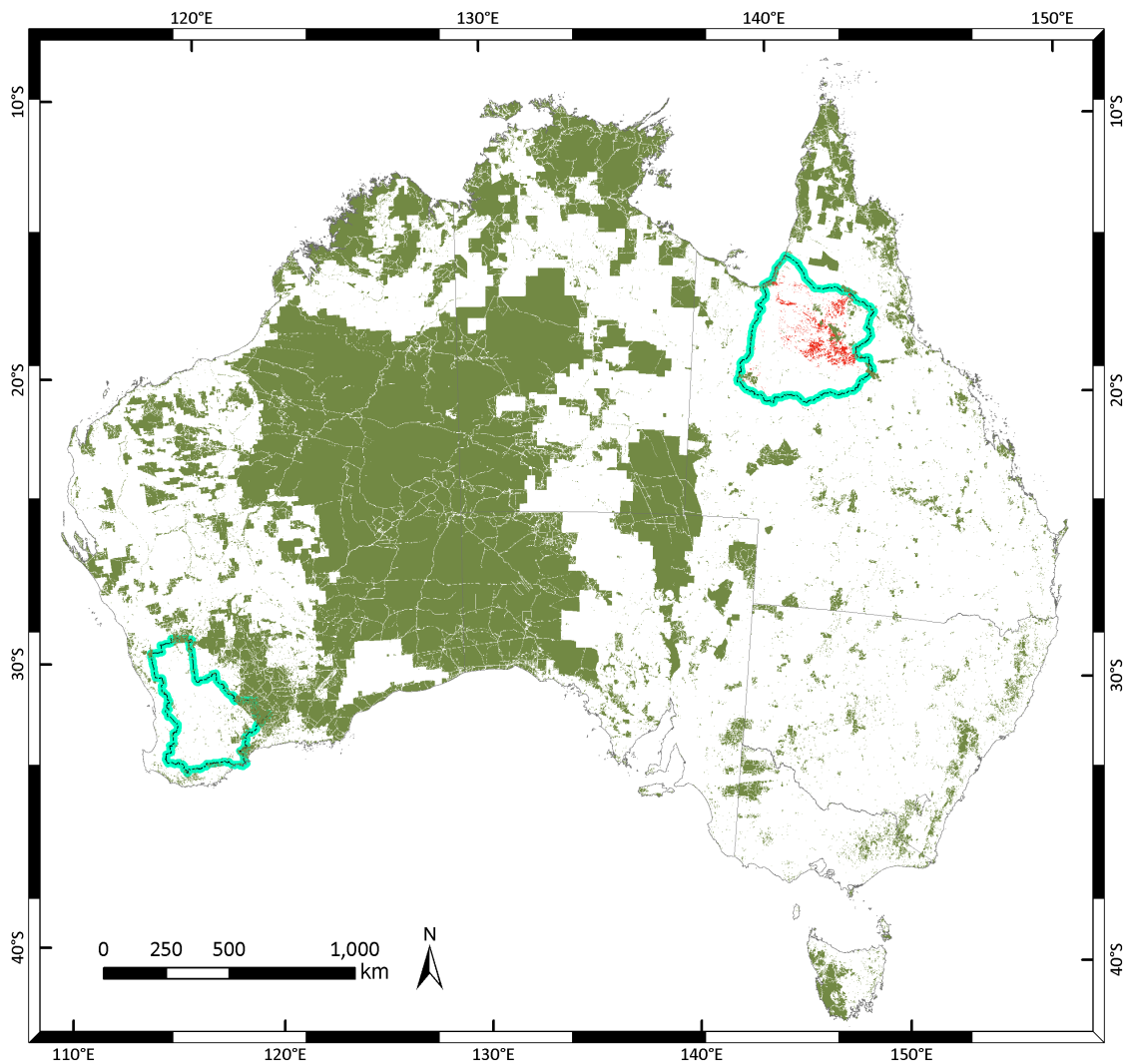
351 FNG boundary shown in dark grey. Source: FNG\_HCAS23\_RC\_INFERRED.tif, in the data collection (Giljohann et al. 2023,  
 352 Williams et al. 2023c). Projection: Australian Albers, GDA 1994.

353

354 **National extent of HCAS v2.3 inferred reference sites**

355 The national extent of inferred reference sites, totalling 38,773,526 pixels (250m resolution),  
 356 developed for use in deriving HCAS v2.3 is shown in Figure S9, which is around 35% of all pixels.

357



### Legend

- 5 - expert nominated
- 1 - existing inferred
- 0 - inferred not reference

358

359 **Figure S9. National extent of inferred reference sites developed for use as benchmarks in deriving HCAS v2.3**  
 360 **(before sub-sampling).**

361 Blue outlined areas show the two case study regions: ‘Flinders, Norman and Gilbert River Catchments’ (FNG – top right)  
 362 and the ‘Western Australian Wheatbelt’ (WAW – lower left). Projection: Australian Albers GDA 1994.

363

### 364 Validating the inferred reference sites data

365 Given the central role of reference sites in HCAS it is important to know whether the multiple lines  
 366 of evidence approach, supplemented with data from experts, can identify sites that are actually in  
 367 reference condition. To this end, we explored two approaches to validating HCAS reference sites  
 368 using the Harmonised Australian Vegetation plot (HAVplot) dataset (Mokany et al., 2022): i)  
 369 comparison of frequency distribution plots (histograms) and ii) a presence-only statistical model  
 370 created using the MaxEnt algorithm (Phillips 2022).

371 The HAVplot dataset (Mokany et al., 2022) includes 219,552 sites from field-based floristic  
 372 vegetation surveys undertaken between 1900 and 2020 across Australia. Plot areas range from 1m<sup>2</sup>  
 373 to 4,000,000 m<sup>2</sup> (median = 400 m<sup>2</sup>). Plot location is given as a point coordinate (latitude and



374 longitude). We used only the most recent survey data at each plot location, comprising 206,472 sites  
375 (99% were  $\geq 1970$ , 88% were  $\geq 1990$  and 62% were  $\geq 2000$ ). We used data on the proportion of  
376 species that are native in each plot as an indicator of habitat quality. Native species proportions  
377 approaching 100 percent were assumed to have a higher likelihood of occupying habitat that is  
378 close to reference condition.

379 As we were only interested in validating HCAS inferred reference sites (i.e., not whether some may  
380 be modified), we compared the subset of HAVplot sites coinciding spatially with HCAS inferred  
381 reference sites to all HAVplot sites. First, the HAVplot data subset ( $n = 206,472$ ) was filtered to  
382 retain only the most recent survey (by year) within each 250 m grid cell coinciding with the HCAS  
383 analysis mask, irrespective of whether they coincided with inferred reference sites or not ( $n =$   
384  $163,870$ ). The subset of sites that also intersected the HCAS v2.3 inferred reference site spatial data  
385 were identified ( $n = 15,747$ ).

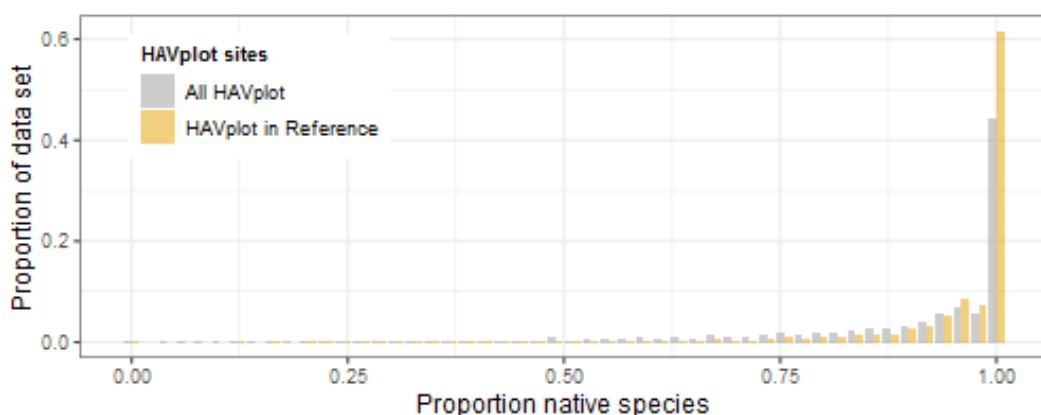
386 In this way, two datasets were created from the filtered vegetation survey data: i) ‘all HAVplot’  
387 ‘background’ sites (i.e.,  $n = 163,870$ ) and ii) the subset of ‘all HAVplot’ sites coinciding with  
388 HCAS inferred reference areas (i.e.,  $n = 15,747$ ). Around 10% of HAVplot data were found to  
389 coincide with inferred reference sites. The HAVplot data cover a wide range of survey years. The  
390 50<sup>th</sup> and 75<sup>th</sup> quantiles of survey year for the background dataset (i) are, respectively, 1999 and  
391 2008, and in the subset that also coincide with HCAS inferred reference areas (ii) are 1998 and  
392 2005, respectively. It is not known if some of these sites are no longer in reference condition.

### 393 *Comparison of frequency distribution plots*

394 Histogram were used to visually assess whether the distribution of HCAS inferred reference sites is  
395 biased towards sites with a higher proportion of native species (i.e., higher likelihood of being in  
396 reference condition), and to compare the distribution of sites across the two datasets.

397 Histograms revealed that both of the HAVplot data subsets are strongly biased towards sites with a  
398 high proportion of native species (Figure S10). The subset of HAVplot data coinciding with HCAS  
399 inferred reference sites (orange bars) contains proportionally fewer lower quality sites (proportion  
400 of native species), but proportionally more higher quality sites than the ‘all sites’ HAVplot dataset  
401 (grey bars) (Figure S10).

402



403

404 **Figure S10. Proportion of background HAVplot sites (grey bars,  $n = 163,870$ ) or proportion of those HAVplot**  
405 **sites that also coincide with HCAS inferred reference sites (orange bars;  $n = 15,747$ ) by proportion of species that**  
406 **are native.**

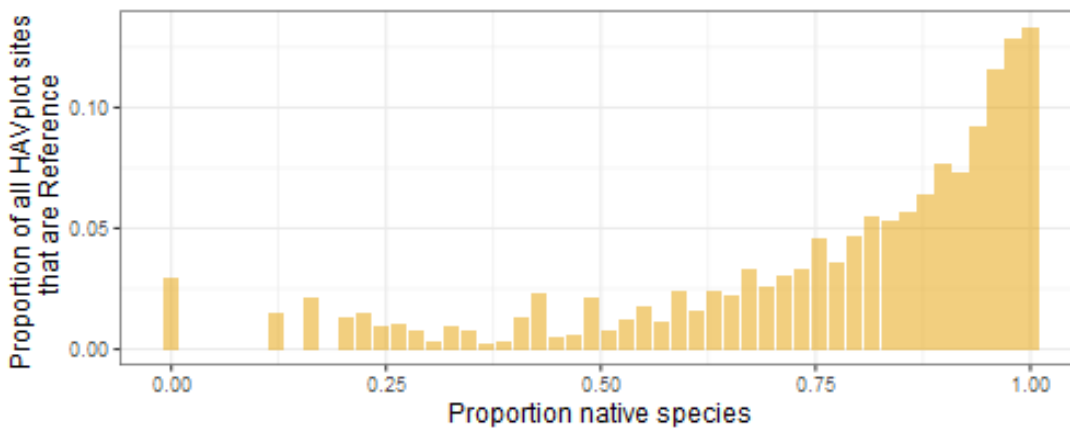
407 Histogram bins are  $\sim 0.02$  wide.

408

409 Figure S11 shows that there is a larger proportion of presumed relatively natural vegetation survey  
410 sites (as determined by HAVplot proportion of native species approaching 100%) in the set of  
411 HAVplot data coinciding with HCAS inferred reference sites than in the ‘all sites’ HAVplot data  
412 subset. This indicates that the HAVplot data that coincide with HCAS inferred reference sites (i) are  
413 not simply a random sample of the ‘all sites’ HAVplot dataset (ii) but are biased towards sites  
414 containing a greater proportion of native species. If the HAVplot data coinciding with HCAS  
415 inferred reference sites were a random sample, the bars in Figure S11 would be equal across the  
416 histogram bins.

417 The HAVplot data that coincide with HCAS inferred reference sites has a higher frequency of  
418 native species proportions approaching 100% than the background HAVplot data, thereby  
419 qualitatively validating the multiple lines of evidence approach used to infer reference sites.

420



421

422 **Figure S11. The subset of HAVplot sites that coincide with HCAS inferred reference sites ( $n = 163,870$ ) as a**  
423 **proportion of background HAVplot sites ( $n = 163,870$ ) for each of the 50 ‘proportion native species’ bins.**

424 Histogram bins are ~0.02 wide.

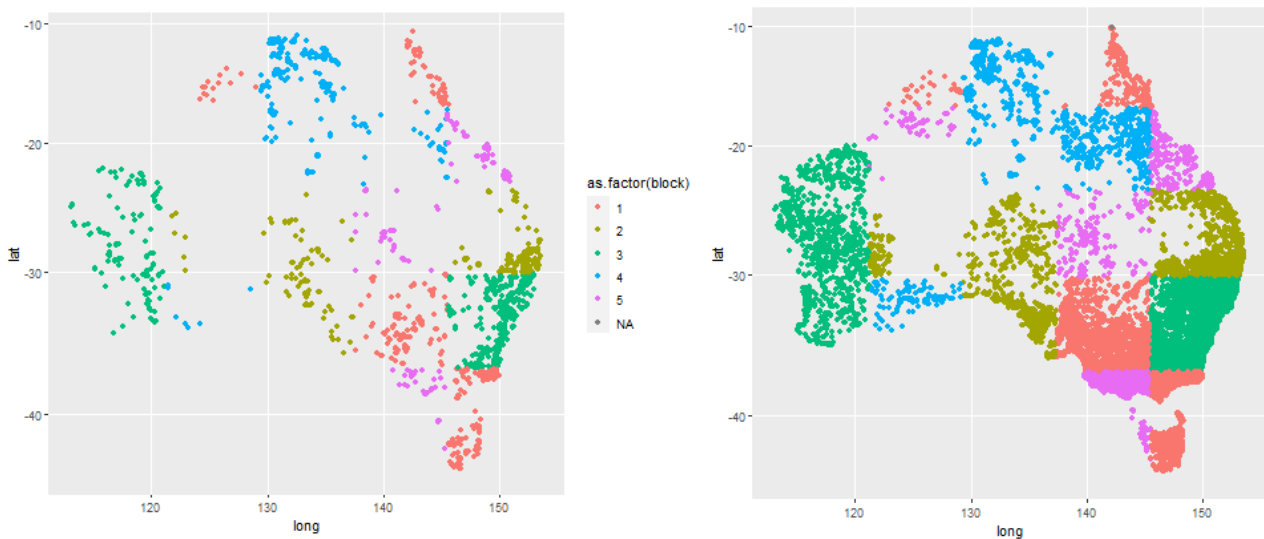
425

#### 426 *MaxEnt model of reference site occurrence*

427 MaxEnt (Phillips 2022) was used to derive a quantitative measure. HAVplot data coinciding with  
428 inferred reference sites provided the presence response variable (=1), and HAVplot background  
429 data (=0), to inform occurrence rates, which MaxEnt uses to characterise the environment (Phillips  
430 et al. 2006). The ‘proportion of species that are native’ was the sole predictor in the model. Models  
431 were fitted with either linear or a combination of linear and quadratic features, using spatial cross-  
432 validation with 5-folds. Folds were randomly allocated to 15 spatial blocks using the R package  
433 *blockCV* (Valavi et al. 2019) (Figure S12).

434 Model validation results are presented for each fold, and as the average and standard deviation  
435 across folds. Three statistics were used to evaluate model performance (see explanations below): the  
436 Area under the ROC curve (AUC), which measures the model's ability to discriminate the  
437 environment at withheld occurrence sites from those in the full set of background samples (training  
438 and validation); the continuous Boyce index (CBI); and the Akaike Information Criterion corrected  
439 for small sample sizes (AICc), which provides information on model quality given the data. The  
440 average model prediction is plotted using a clog-log transformation, which is considered to  
441 approximate occurrence probability (with assumptions) bounded by 0 and 1 (Phillips et al. 2017).

442 Models and statistics were implemented in R v4.2.1 (R Core Team 2022) using the ecological niche  
443 modelling and evaluation package *ENMeval* v2.0.3 (Kass et al. 2021) that calls MaxEnt from the  
444 *maxnet* package v0.1.4 (Phillips 2022).  
445



446

447 **Figure S12. Spatial blocks for the two datasets used in the maxent model: HAVplot coinciding with HCAS**  
448 **inferred reference sites (left) and background HAVplot sites (right).**

449

#### 450 Area under the Receiver-Operator Characteristic (ROC) curve

451 The Area Under the ROC Curve (AUC) is a commonly used threshold-independent measure of  
452 predictive accuracy based on the ranking of locations. Originally developed for binary classified  
453 data (e.g., presence/absence), when applied to presence-only models, AUC is interpreted as the  
454 probability that a randomly chosen presence point is ranked higher than a randomly chosen  
455 background point (Merow et al. 2013). High AUC values indicate the model can distinguish  
456 between presences and background points. However, as the MaxEnt background sample also  
457 contains the presence points, and as there is no reason to expect all non-reference HAVplot sites to  
458 be poor quality (i.e., have a low proportion of native species) AUC is unlikely to be informative of  
459 the pattern we aim to detect.

#### 460 The continuous Boyce index

461 The continuous Boyce index (CBI) is a presence-only and threshold-independent evaluator for  
462 species distribution models (Hirzel et al. 2006). It has been suggested to be the most appropriate  
463 way to evaluate predictions from presence-only models like MaxEnt (Di Cola et al. 2017, Hirzel et  
464 al. 2006). The Boyce index measures how much model predictions differ from a random  
465 distribution of the observed presences (Boyce et al. 2002) (i.e., the trend in the proportion of  
466 presences across classes of the predictions) and the CBI applies the Boyce index within a moving  
467 window across prediction gradient. It is considered the quantitative equivalent of the graphical  
468 presence-only calibration (POC) plot (Phillips and Elith 2010). The CBI is analogous to a Spearman  
469 correlation and varies between  $-1$  and  $+1$ . Positive values indicate a model in which predictions are  
470 consistent with the distribution of presences in the evaluation data set, values close to zero mean  
471 that the model is not different from a random model, and negative values indicate counter  
472 predictions.

473 **Another statistic**

474 Another metric recently advocated for evaluating presence-only models is the area under the  
 475 Precision-Recall Gain curve (AUC-PRG) (Sofaer et al. 2019, Valavi et al. 2022). In contrast to  
 476 AUC (ROC) this metric specifically focuses on the accurate prediction of presences, not whether  
 477 absences are correctly predicted; making it potentially more relevant for ecological cases where the  
 478 costs of distinct error types are different (such as species distribution models in conservation  
 479 prioritisation). However, as the AUC-PRG includes the number of false positives in its calculation  
 480 (e.g., presumed relatively natural HAVplot vegetation survey sites that are not HCAS reference  
 481 sites) it is not a useful metric for this situation and will not be considered further.

482 **Results**

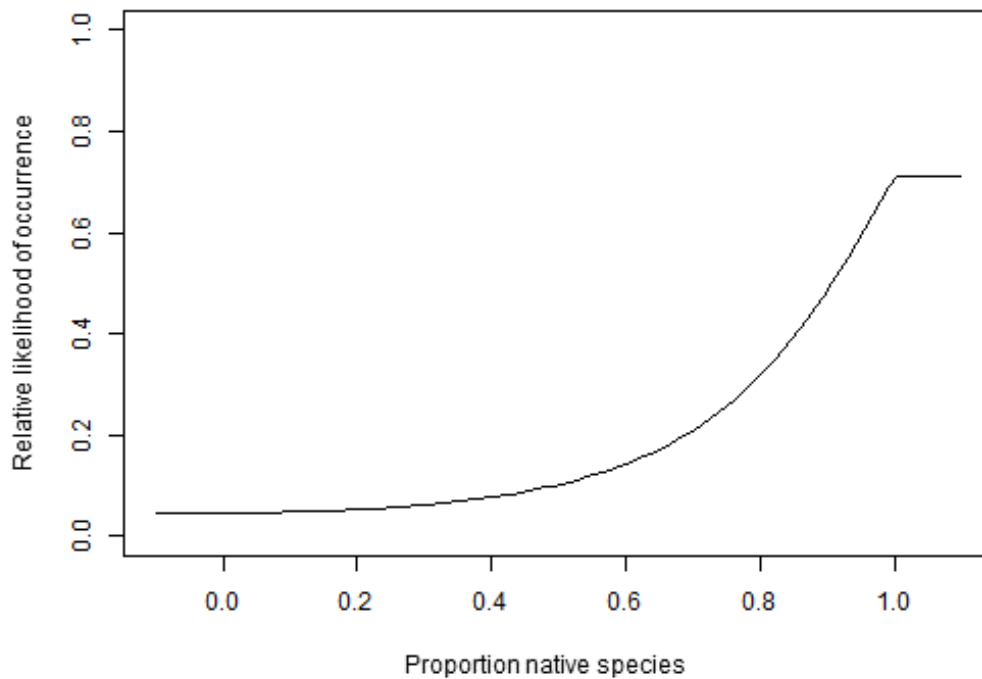
483 The MaxEnt models revealed a strong association between HAVplot within HCAS inferred  
 484 reference sites and habitat quality (i.e., higher proportion of species that are native). The probability  
 485 (relative likelihood) of a HAVplot site also being a reference site increased from approximately  
 486 10% when half the species in a plot were native (proportion native = 0.5) to a maximum of  
 487 approximately 70% when almost all the species in a plot were native (proportion  $\geq 0.95$ ) (Figure  
 488 3). Evaluation statistics were similar for the models containing linear or linear and quadratic  
 489 features (Table S6). Both models had equal, albeit poor discrimination as measured by AUC  
 490 (average AUC = 0.63). However, model predictions were strongly consistent with the distribution  
 491 of the HAVplot evaluation data (average CBI = 0.88–0.89) with very strong agreement for three of  
 492 the five cross-validation folds (CBI  $\geq 0.9$ ). Using quadratic features in the model provided a better  
 493 fit to the data (difference in AICc = 22).

494

495 **Table S6. Statistics for the MaxEnt models fit with linear features or with linear and quadratic features.**

Model features	Fold	AUC (standard deviation of the mean)	CBI standard deviation of the mean)	AICC
<b>Linear</b>	1	0.60	0.90	
	2	0.67	0.94	
	3	0.66	0.93	
	4	0.58	0.78	
	5	0.65	0.84	
	<b>Average</b>	<b>0.63 (0.04)</b>	<b>0.88 (0.07)</b>	<b>38573</b>
<b>Linear and Quadratic</b>	1	0.60	0.90	
	2	0.67	0.96	
	3	0.66	0.95	
	4	0.58	0.74	
	5	0.65	0.87	
	<b>Average</b>	<b>0.63 (0.04)</b>	<b>0.89 (0.09)</b>	<b>38551</b>

496



497

498 **Figure S13. Modelled probability of a HAVplot site being also a HCAS v2.3 inferred reference site as a function**  
 499 **of the HAVplot habitat quality predictor – proportion of native species.**

500 Predictions are the average across the five folds from the model using both linear and quadratic features.

501

## 502 Summary of findings and caveats – validating inferred reference sites

503 Overall, the validation exercise supports the multiple lines of evidence approach to inferring  
 504 reference sites for use in HCAS. The subset of HAVplot sites that also coincide with HCAS v2.3  
 505 inferred reference sites are encouragingly biased towards sites containing a higher proportion of  
 506 native species (i.e., presumed relatively natural with higher ecosystem integrity). The MaxEnt  
 507 models predicted that the relative likelihood of a HAVplot site being a HCAS inferred reference site  
 508 increased with higher proportions of native species, with presence-only CBI statistic indicating  
 509 strong model performance.

510 As was expected, given the large number of background (i.e., assumed non-reference) sites with  
 511 high proportions of native species the models had poor discrimination as measured by AUC. For  
 512 this validation exercise, AUC was not expected to perform well because it is calculated using both  
 513 the prediction of occurrences and background. We expected there to be higher proportions of native  
 514 species at vegetation survey sites that were not coincident with HCAS inferred reference areas  
 515 (background data). This outcome was not of importance for our approach to validation.

516 However, there are important caveats to note.

- 517 1. The number of HAVplot sites that coincide with HCAS inferred reference sites represent  
 518 only a very small fraction of all available HCAS reference sites (15,747/39,685,172). It is  
 519 feasible that these HAVplot sites might not be a very representative sample of HCAS  
 520 reference sites, and so drawing conclusions about the entire set of reference sites is not  
 521 possible without first comparing sample structures.
- 522 2. We used proportion of species that are native in the HAVplot data as an indicator of  
 523 likelihood in reference condition (i.e., presumed relatively natural). The implicit assumption

- 524 is that higher proportions of native species are positively correlated with high levels of  
525 ecosystem integrity. However, this may not be accurate as the measure is just one variable  
526 considered important for the estimation of condition (i.e., variables should encompass  
527 structure, function and composition characteristics of ecosystems).
- 528 3. HCAS v2.3 and HAVplot datasets do not address the same spatial footprint. Plot area in the  
529 HAVplot dataset ranges from 1 m<sup>2</sup> to 4,000,000 m<sup>2</sup> (median = 400 m<sup>2</sup>) and plot boundaries  
530 are unknown (represented by a single point) and so do not necessarily align with the 250 m  
531 grids of the HCAS v2.3 reference layer. Further, the larger plot sizes are likely to be area-  
532 aggregated lists of native species only from a number of surveys rather than actual  
533 vegetation survey plots. In future analyses, a filter for plot size or other descriptor indicating  
534 the original method used to obtain the data should be included.
- 535 4. HCAS v2.3 and HAVplot datasets are not temporally aligned. The remote sensing data  
536 underpinning HCAS v2.3 spans the years 2001 to 2018, whereas HAVplot surveys range  
537 from 1900 to 2020. This could result in a mismatch between the remote sensing signal and  
538 the on-ground vegetation assessment. However, it is assumed that contemporary inferred  
539 reference sites were continually in high ecosystem integrity decades earlier than the earliest  
540 date of the remote sensing epoch in 2001. Therefore, spanning earlier survey dates is  
541 reasonable.
- 542 5. The subset of HAVplot survey sites used for validation were the most recent within a 250m  
543 grid cell, which is the resolution of the remote sensing data used in HCAS. Therefore, earlier  
544 HAVplot survey sites that may indicate mixtures of native versus introduced plant species or  
545 reinforce naturalness were not reflected in the comparisons. In future validation exercises, a  
546 more complete history of vegetation surveys could be used, for example by including  
547 covariates such as survey date or year, plot size and survey method in the analysis, for  
548 example.

549

## 550 Sub-sampling reference sites

551 The multiple lines of evidence approach resulted in proportionally larger number of reference sites  
552 in the more remote and central regions of arid Australia, where extensive areas are relatively  
553 undeveloped or form part of Australia's network of protected areas. The subsample of reference  
554 condition sites to use as training data or benchmarks needed to minimise bias toward the arid  
555 regions and characterise, as far as possible, the reference state diversity of Australian ecosystems.

556 Training sites are used in the reference ecosystem model, and benchmarks are used subsequently in  
557 the condition algorithm using proximity to reference state. The HCAS v2.3 applied the HCAS v2.1  
558 reference ecosystem model, and so the training sites are the same as those derived for use in HCAS  
559 v2.1. The HCAS v2.3 benchmarks were derived using the updated multiple lines of evidence  
560 approach described above.

561

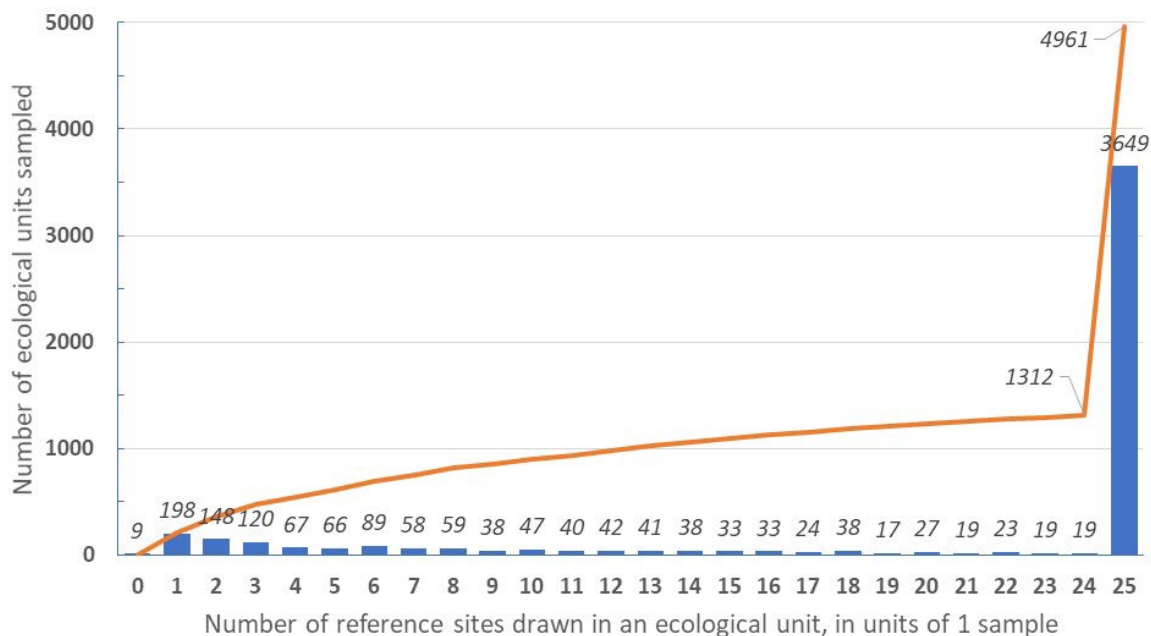
## 562 Training data (HCAS v2.1-3)

563 The inferred reference sites used were initially derived using an earlier multiple lines of evidence  
564 approach for use with HCAS v2.0 (Williams et al. 2020). Those inferred reference sites accounted  
565 for 28.8% (35,485,829 0.0025-degree grid cells) of continental Australia (i.e., 71.2% of lands were  
566 considered modified to some degree or aquatic and excluded from consideration).

567 An ecological land classification was derived by spatially intersecting the ‘present’ mapped extent  
 568 of Australia’s 85 major vegetation subgroups (MVS) version 5.1 (DAWE 2018) with the 411  
 569 bioregional subregions version 7.0 (Department of the Environment 2014) to derive a stratification  
 570 comprising 7039 discrete regions. This classification was rasterised to match the 9-arcsecond digital  
 571 elevation model for Australia (Hutchinson et al. 2008). Several MVS categories that suggest the  
 572 land unit is a waterbody or a modified vegetation type were excluded from consideration:

- 573 • ‘Salt lakes and lagoons’
- 574 • ‘Freshwater, dams, lakes, lagoons or aquatic plants’
- 575 • ‘Regrowth or modified forests and woodlands’
- 576 • ‘Regrowth or modified shrublands’
- 577 • ‘Regrowth or modified graminoids’
- 578 • ‘Regrowth or modified chenopod shrublands, samphire or forblands’
- 579 • ‘Unclassified forest’
- 580 • ‘Cleared, non-native vegetation, buildings’
- 581 • ‘Unknown/no data’.

582 This had the effect of further excluding reference that may otherwise have been included using the  
 583 multiple lines of evidence described in Williams et al. (2020). The resulting ecological land  
 584 classification comprises 4961 discrete types of which 4952 included at least one inferred reference  
 585 site. Of these land units, 18% had 10 or fewer reference sites and 45% had 100 or fewer. To  
 586 approximate equal representation of 4952 units (strata) in the training dataset, we randomly drew up  
 587 to 25 reference site samples from each, to achieve around 100,000 samples for the projection  
 588 pursuit regression (PPR) model. Approximately 26% (1312) of the ecological land units provided  
 589 24 or fewer reference sites, resulting in 101,686 reference sites for use as training data. This  
 590 approach systematically sampled environmental diversity, approximated by 4961 ecological units.



591  
 592 **Figure S14. Reference site sampling within 4961 ecological land units, showing number of units with sampling**  
 593 **below the target level of 25.**

594 There are 9 units for which zero reference sites were available to be sampled. The orange line shows the cumulative count of  
 595 units (26% have < 25 reference sites available to be sampled).

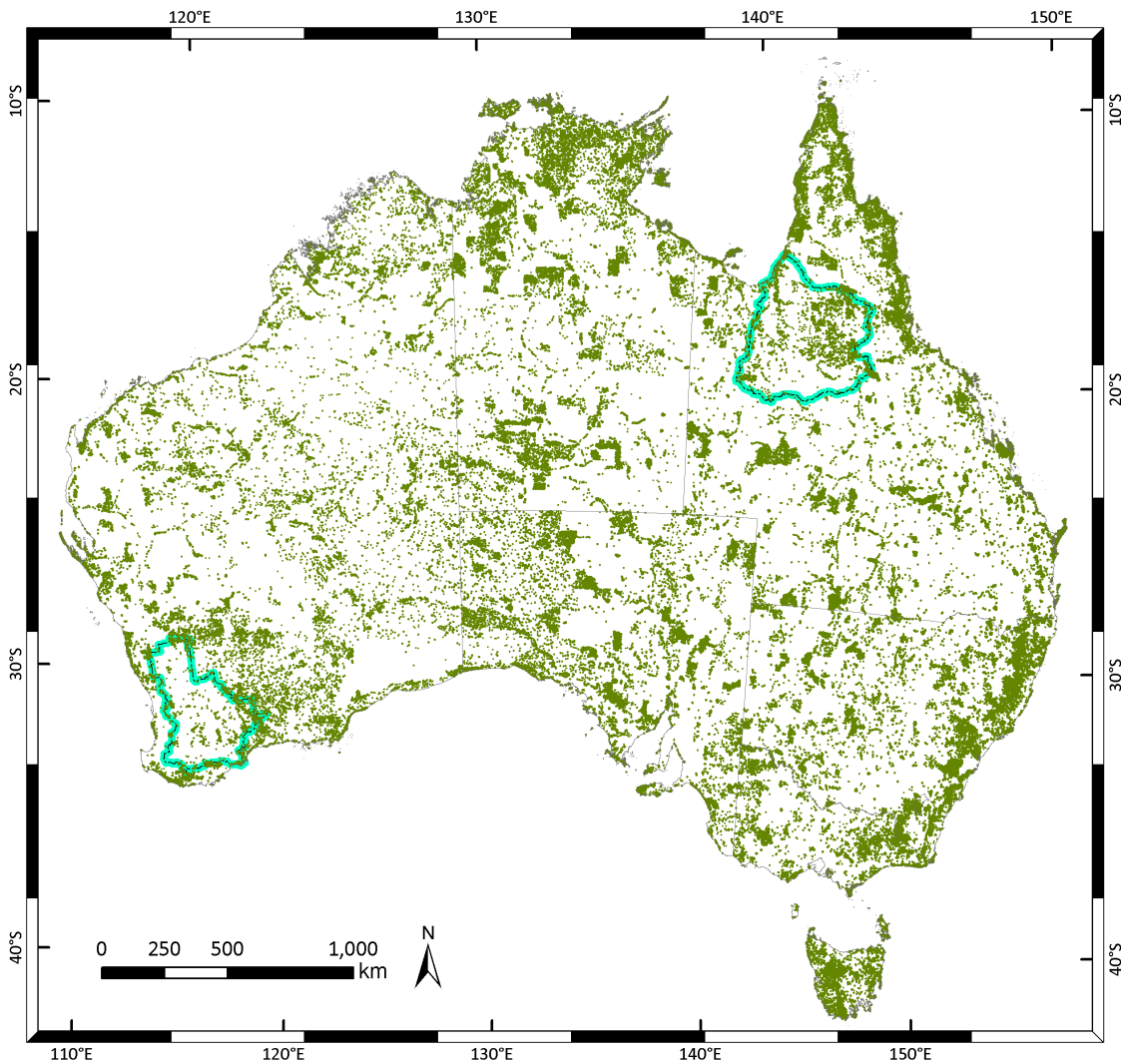
596

597 **Benchmark data (HCAS v2.3)**

598 A national benchmark dataset of 202,515 expert identified and inferred reference sites was derived  
599 by taking a random-stratified sample of up to 50 sites per strata, without replacement (Figure S15).  
600 Strata were spatially defined by the historic extent (pre-1750 mapping) of major native vegetation  
601 subgroups (pre-1750 NVIS version 6.0 - DAWE 2020) within bioregional subregions (IBRA  
602 version 7.0 - Department of the Environment 2014), as shown in Figure S16.

603 The frequency distribution of sampled reference sites within the 5481 strata containing at least one  
604 site is shown in Figure S17. Of these, 36% of strata (1988 in total) had less than 50 reference sites  
605 available for selection, resulting in all available reference sites being selected in those cases.

606



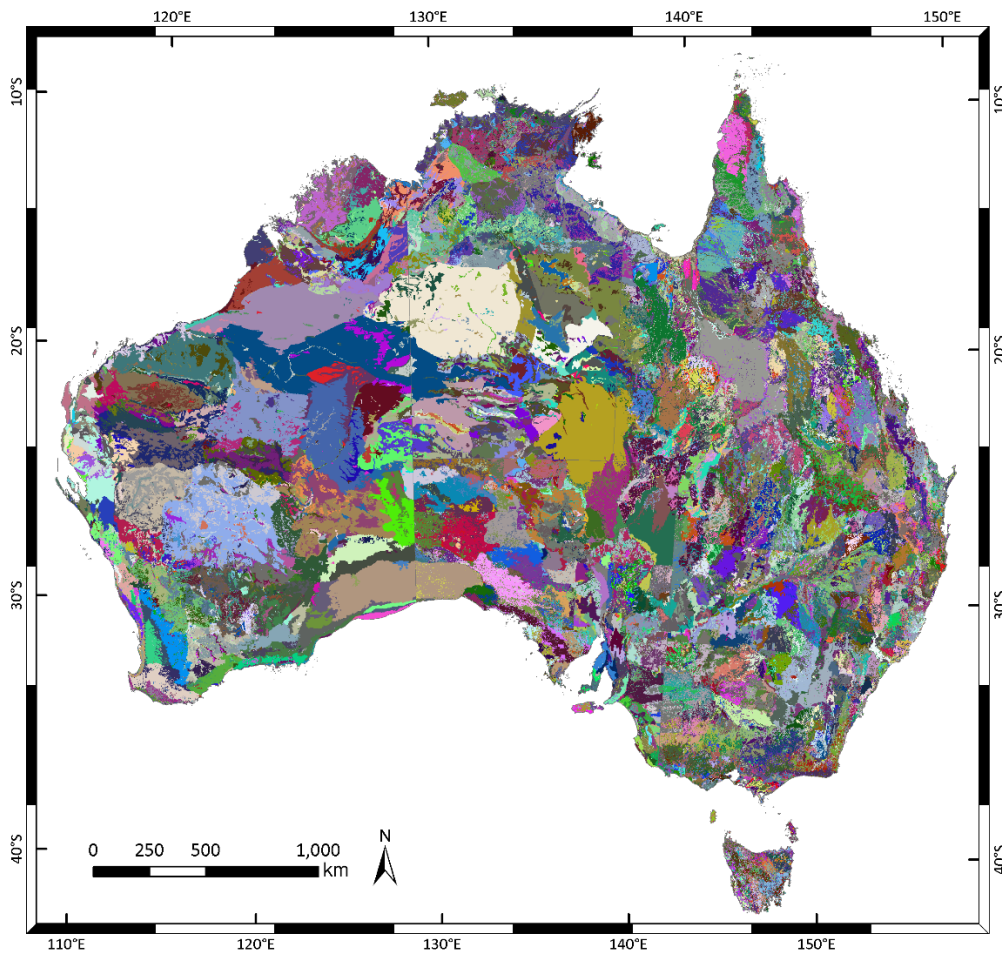
607

608 **Figure S15. Spatial pattern of 202,515 sites sampled from 5481 ecological strata.**

609 Blue outlined areas show the two case study regions: 'Flinders, Norman and Gilbert River Catchments' (FNG – top right)  
610 and the 'Western Australian Wheatbelt' (WAW – lower left). Projection: Australian Albers GDA 1994.

611

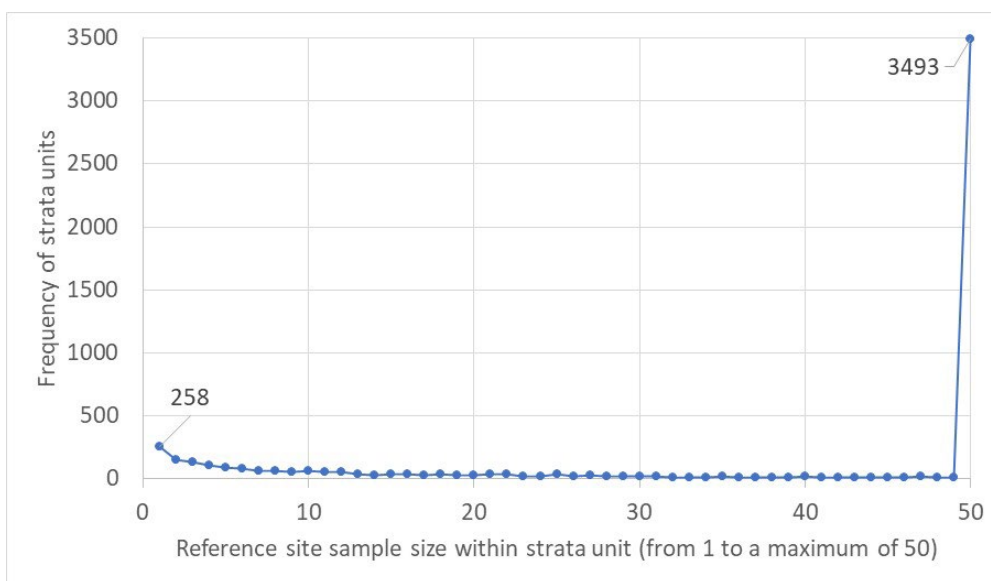




612

613 **Figure S16. Spatial pattern of 7296 ecological land units defined by combining IBRA subregions version 7.0 with**  
 614 **pre-1750 NVIS major vegetation groups version 6.0, of which c. 5481 strata contained at least one inferred**  
 615 **reference site, derived for use as benchmarks in HCAS v2.3. Projection: Australian Albers GDA 1994.**

616



617

618 **Figure S17. Frequency distribution of reference site sample sizes within ecological land units (strata).**  
 619 **Up to 50 samples could be randomly selected from each of the 5481 strata units (36% of strata had <50 reference sites**  
 620 **available for selection). Note, there are 1815 ecological land units with 0 reference sites.**

621

## 622 Environmental covariates (HCAS v2.1-3)

623 Long-term variation in climate, soils, landforms and surface hydrology, interacting with disturbance  
 624 regimes such as fire and other extreme events, are key environmental determinants of the  
 625 distribution of Australia’s terrestrial ecosystems. The conceptual model of drivers of natural  
 626 vegetation growth, development and distribution, summarised by Guisan and Zimmermann (2000),  
 627 provides a suitable basis for determining which environmental covariates to compile for  
 628 biodiversity modelling (Williams et al. 2012).

629 The primary data sources are 30-year average (1976-2005) monthly climate variables derived using  
 630 ANUCLIM version 6.1 (Xu and Hutchinson 2011, 2013) and the 0.0025 degree digital elevation  
 631 model for Australia (Hutchinson et al. 2008) summarised into a series of statistics to represent long-  
 632 term annual averages, extremes, and seasonality (Harwood et al. 2016b). This is complemented by  
 633 data from the soil and land grid for Australia (Grundy et al. 2015, Viscarra Rossel R. A. et al.  
 634 2015). The 3-arcsecond gridded soil and terrain variables, were aggregated to 0.0025 degrees,  
 635 taking into account soil depth limits (Gallant et al. 2018).

636 A MODIS-derived alpha-NDVI water algorithm was developed by Donohue et al. (2022) to  
 637 identify inundation areas between 2001 and 2018—denoted NDVI\_nfloods—as an environmental  
 638 input and to mask values from the remote sensing variables when and where surface water was  
 639 detected (see section on ‘remote sensing variables’ below). This algorithm was implemented for  
 640 HCAS using the 500 m, 8-day MOD09A1 (Collection 6) reflectance data (Vermote 2015). Alpha-  
 641 NDVI water grids were then aggregated from 8 to 16-day time-steps, and resampled (over-sampled)  
 642 to 250 m resolution using GDALWARP with bilinear interpolation.

643 This resulted in an initial set of 54 environmental covariates, listed in Appendix D of Williams et al.  
 644 (2020), of which 36 were considered suitable for use. An exploratory data analysis protocol,  
 645 developed by Lehmann et al. (2018), was applied to these data to identify potential errors and  
 646 resolve issues related to multicollinearity among related environmental covariates. This included  
 647 examining pairwise correlations and choosing one of a highly correlated pair to take forward,  
 648 guided by previous experience with the same data and variance inflation factors. Twenty-nine  
 649 environmental covariates were selected as candidates for the projection pursuit regression variable  
 650 selection and model fitting process (Table S7).

651 **Table S7. The 36 abiotic environmental covariates (9-second gridded) considered for use in HCAS v2.1.**

652 \* denotes the 29 candidate variables tested for inclusion in the project pursuit regression (PPR) model, 7 other variables were  
 653 excluded during the exploratory data analysis. † denotes variables included in the PPR model.

Label	Description	Units	Classification	Source
EAAS*	Budyko method mean annual atmospheric water balance	mm	Moisture	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
ADI	Aridity index - monthly minimum (precipitation/evaporation)	index	Moisture	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
ADX	Aridity index - monthly maximum (precipitation/evaporation)	Index	Moisture	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
ADM	Aridity index - monthly mean (precipitation/evaporation)	index	Moisture	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
WDI*	Precipitation deficit, monthly minimum (precipitation –	mm	Moisture	(Harwood et al. 2016b)

Label	Description	Units	Classification	Source
	evaporation with topographic adjustment)			
<b>WDX**†</b>	Precipitation deficit, monthly maximum (precipitation – evaporation with topographic adjustment)	mm	Moisture	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>WDA</b>	Precipitation deficit, annual total (precipitation – evaporation with topographic adjustment)	mm	Moisture	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>PTI**†</b>	Precipitation - monthly minimum	mm	Precipitation	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>PTX</b>	Precipitation - monthly maximum	mm	Precipitation	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>PTA**†</b>	Precipitation - annual total	mm	Precipitation	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>EPI**†</b>	Evaporation - monthly minimum with topographic adjustment	mm	Evaporation	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>EPX*</b>	Evaporation - monthly maximum with topographic adjustment	mm	Evaporation	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>EPA</b>	Evaporation - annual total with topographic adjustment	mm	Evaporation	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>PTS1*</b>	Precipitation seasonality - summer or winter dominated (inverse ratios)	index	Precipitation	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>PTS2*</b>	Precipitation seasonality - spring or autumn dominated (inverse ratios)	index	Precipitation	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>TNI*</b>	Minimum temperature - monthly minimum	°C	Temperature	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>TNX**†</b>	Minimum temperature - monthly maximum	°C	Temperature	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>TNM</b>	Minimum temperature - monthly mean	°C	Temperature	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>TXI**†</b>	Maximum temperature - monthly minimum with topographic adjustment	°C	Temperature	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>TXX**†</b>	Maximum temperature - monthly maximum with topographic adjustment	°C	Temperature	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>TXM</b>	Maximum temperature - monthly mean with topographic adjustment	°C	Temperature	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>TRI**†</b>	Diurnal range temperature - monthly minimum with topographic adjustment	°C	Temperature	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>TRX**†</b>	Diurnal range temperature - monthly maximum with topographic adjustment	°C	Temperature	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>TRA</b>	Diurnal range temperature - monthly maximum-minimum	°C	Temperature	(Harwood et al. 2016b)
<b>NDVI_nfloods**†</b>	Number of years inundation detected (2001-2018) using the MODIS-	Years/18	Landform	(Donohue et al. 2022)

Label	Description	Units	Classification	Source
	derived alpha-NDVI water algorithm			
<b>TWI3S*†</b>	Topographic wetness index (aggregated from 3-second version)	Index	Landform	(Gallant and Austin 2012c)
<b>ELEVFR300*†</b>	Elevation focal range within 300m moving window (aggregated from 3-second version)	m	Landform	(Gallant and Austin 2012b)
<b>ELEVFR1000</b>	Elevation focal range within 1000m moving window (aggregated from 3-second version)	m	Landform	(Gallant and Austin 2012a)
<b>BDW*†</b>	Bulk Density of the whole soil (including coarse fragments) in mass per unit volume by a method equivalent to the core method (spatially aggregated from 3-second version)	g/cm <sup>3</sup>	Soil	(Viscarra Rossel Raphael et al. 2014j)
<b>SOC*†</b>	Organic Carbon as mass fraction by weight in the less than 2 mm soil material as determined by dry combustion at 900°C (aggregated from 3-second version)	%	Soil	(Viscarra Rossel Raphael et al. 2014i)
<b>CLY*†</b>	Clay content (2 µm mass fraction of the less than 2 mm soil material determined using the pipette method) (aggregated from 3-second version)	%	Soil	(Viscarra Rossel Raphael et al. 2014h)
<b>SLT*†</b>	Silt (2 - 200 µm mass fraction of the less than 2 mm soil material determined using the pipette method) (aggregated from 3-second version)	%	Soil	(Viscarra Rossel Raphael et al. 2014f)
<b>SND</b>	Sand (200 µm - 2 mm mass fraction of the less than 2 mm soil material determined using the pipette method) (aggregated from 3-second version)	%	Soil	(Viscarra Rossel Raphael et al. 2014k)
<b>PHC*†</b>	pH of 1:5 soil/0.01 m calcium chloride extract (aggregated from 3-second version)	-	Soil	(Viscarra Rossel Raphael et al. 2014e)
<b>AWC*†</b>	Available water capacity computed for each of the specified depth increments (aggregated from 3-second version)	%	Soil	(Viscarra Rossel Raphael et al. 2014d)
<b>NTO*†</b>	Total Nitrogen (aggregated from 3-second version)	%	Soil	(Viscarra Rossel Raphael et al. 2014c)
<b>PTO*†</b>	Total Phosphorus (aggregated from 3-second version)	%	Soil	(Viscarra Rossel Raphael et al. 2014g)
<b>ECE*†</b>	Effective Cation Exchange Capacity extracted using barium chloride (BaCl <sub>2</sub> ) plus exchangeable H + Al (aggregated from 3-second version)	meq/100g	Soil	(Viscarra Rossel Raphael et al. 2014a)

Label	Description	Units	Classification	Source
DER**†	Depth of Regolith - The regolith is the <i>in situ</i> and transported material overlying unweathered bedrock (aggregated from 3-second version)	m	Soil	(Wilford et al. 2015)
DES**†	Depth of soil profile (A & B horizons) (aggregated from 3-second version)	m	Soil	(Viscarra Rossel Raphael et al. 2014b)

654

## 655 Remote sensing variables (HCAS v2.1-3)

656 Seven remote sensing variables were derived as summaries of four MODIS Collection 6 vegetation  
657 products using satellite imagery generated between 1<sup>st</sup> January 2001 and 31<sup>st</sup> December 2018. These  
658 variables derive from four remote sensing products: persistent and recurrent green foliage fractions  
659 developed using the method of Donohue et al. (2009); and bare ground and litter cover fractions  
660 developed using the method of Guerschman and Hill (Guerschman 2019, Guerschman and Hill  
661 2018). All variables have possible values between 0 and 1 as units of ground cover proportion. The  
662 persistent green cover fraction is mainly derived from perennial plant species (e.g., non-deciduous  
663 shrubs and trees) and the recurrent fraction is derived from annual species (e.g., grass and herbage,  
664 deciduous shrubs and trees). The litter fraction comprises non-photosynthesising plant material and  
665 the bare ground fraction is the ground not covered by litter or green foliage.

666 Persistent and recurrent green foliage fractions derive from the MODIS 16-day, 250 m NDVI data  
667 product (Collection 6), MOD13Q1 (Didan 2015). The original MODIS sinusoidal tiles were  
668 reprojected to geographics and compiled into a continental image using GDALWARP (Warmerdam  
669 et al. 2021). This was done using nearest neighbour resampling. The internal MODIS pixel  
670 reliability flag was used to remove any NDVI values deemed to be of low quality (that is, a  
671 reliability score of 2 or above). Following Roderick et al. (1999), total fractional cover ( $F$ ) was  
672 derived by rescaling NDVI ( $V$ ) between the bare ground value ( $V_n$ ) and the full cover value ( $V_x$ )  
673 using equation 1.

$$F = 0.95 \frac{V - V_n}{V_x - V_n} \quad (1)$$

674 The full cover value was determined by identifying the maximum NDVI value for each pixel  
675 through the entire 2001-2018 period. The 95<sup>th</sup> percentile of these maximum values was set to be  $V_x$ .  
676 The bare ground value was determined by first identifying the minimum NDVI value for each pixel  
677 through the entire 2001-2018 period. To remove speckle in this minimum dataset, it was smoothed  
678 using a boxcar average with a width of 3 pixels. According to Montandon and Small (2008), real  
679 bare ground NDVI values can range between 0.05 and 0.40. Hence, all  $V_n$  values less than 0.05  
680 were set to 0.05. However, inspection of the minimum NDVI grid across Australia showed that  
681 minimum NDVI values of 0.40 only occurred in places that have reasonably high woody foliage  
682 cover (and hence this value couldn't reasonably be expected to represent a pure bare ground signal).  
683 Hence, the upper soil NDVI value for Australia was identified as the largest value in the minimum  
684 NDVI grid from locations outside of woodlands and forests, as defined by NVIS present Major  
685 Vegetation Groups version 5.1 (DAWE 2018). This gave an upper limit to  $V_n$  of 0.225 and all  
686 values above this were set to 0.225. Total fractional green cover was split into its persistent and  
687 recurrent components using the method of Donohue et al. (2009). This effectively runs a low-pass

688 filter through each pixel's 18-year timeseries, setting this to the persistent component. The  
 689 difference between total and persistent becomes the recurrent component.

690 For both persistent/recurrent green foliage fractions and bare ground/litter cover fractions, data  
 691 depicting surface water, snow cover and 'sea' (the latter in the coastal-land corridor) were used to  
 692 mask pixels. This had the effect of removing these values from 8-day or 16-day time series resulting  
 693 in some pixels having fewer samples when calculating the summary variables. The existing  
 694 snow/ice QA flags of 4096 or 32768 present within the quality control attribute of the 8-day  
 695 MOD09A1 500 m reflectance data (Vermote 2015), and any cloud above 1500 m elevation (cloud  
 696 cover flag QA = 1024), were used to mask snow cover. The alpha-NDVI water algorithm (Donohue  
 697 et al. 2022) was used to identify inundation zones in the 500 m, 8-day MOD09A1 reflectance data  
 698 (Vermote 2015), and to mask surface water. The surface water and snow cover masks were  
 699 aggregated to 16-days and resampled (over-sampled) to 250 m using GDALWARP  
 700 (<https://gdal.org/programs/gdalwarp.html#gdalwarp>) with bilinear interpolation.

701 Each time-series cover fraction product was summarised using two statistics. The long-term average  
 702 value was calculated from the annual means of the 16-day (or 8-day) values across the whole 18-  
 703 year period. The average intra-annual maximum was calculated as the overall average of the  
 704 maximum value recorded in each of the 18 years. The intra-annual maximum statistic was chosen  
 705 because it is highly correlated with the intra-annual range whereas the minimum statistic is not. The  
 706 mean and maximum statistics so derived for the persistent green foliage fraction were found to be  
 707 99% correlated, and therefore only the long-term average statistic was carried forward. Seven  
 708 remote sensing variables were thus derived to characterise ecosystems (Table S8).

709

710 **Table S8. Remote sensing time-series products (2001-2018) and summary variables used in HCAS v2.1-3.**

Variable	Description	Summary metrics	Original spatial resolution	Source
<b>Persistent green cover fraction</b>	The fraction of ground covered by green foliage of persistent (~perennial) species	Long-term average	250 m	Donohue et al. (2009)
<b>Recurrent green cover fraction</b>	The fraction of ground covered by green foliage of recurrent (~annual) species	Long-term average Average intra-annual maximum	250 m	Donohue et al. (2009)
<b>Litter cover fraction</b>	The fraction of ground covered in non-photosynthesising plant material (litter)	Long-term average Average intra-annual maximum	500 m	(Guerschman 2019, Guerschman and Hill 2018)
<b>Bare ground fraction</b>	The fraction of ground not covered in green foliage or plant litter	Long-term average Average intra-annual maximum	500 m	(Guerschman 2019, Guerschman and Hill 2018)

711

### 712 Principal components of remote sensing variables (HCAS v2.1-3)

713 The HCAS benchmarking algorithm requires remote sensing variables of comparable scaling to  
 714 ensure dimension consistency in calculating the Manhattan distances used in measuring ecosystem  
 715 condition as the proximity to reference. The principal components (PCs) of all seven remote sensing  
 716 variables were therefore derived using a principal components analysis (PCA). Since the units of all

717 variables are proportions in the range 0-1 (Table S9), they were mean-centred but not range-  
 718 standardised prior to running the PCA.

719 The PCA results are shown in Figure S18 and eigenvectors in Table S10. The first PC is dominated  
 720 by the two bare cover fraction variables with the largest eigenvector values (maximum and mean ~ -  
 721 0.58 each). The second PC is dominated by maximum litter and mean persistent green cover  
 722 fractions and the third PC is dominated by maximum recurrent fraction. The mean recurrent fraction  
 723 dominates the seventh and final PC in the series (-0.91 eigenvector value).

724 The order of the PCs reflects their numerical magnitudes (see Table S11), and therefore their  
 725 relative influence in the Manhattan distance calculation of the condition algorithm, after first  
 726 dividing by the scaling factor of 1000. The first two PCs carry much more weight than the latter 5  
 727 PCs (represented by the scree curve in Figure S18). The purpose of the PCA is not to reduce input  
 728 dimensions. All PCs were used in the Manhattan distance calculation.

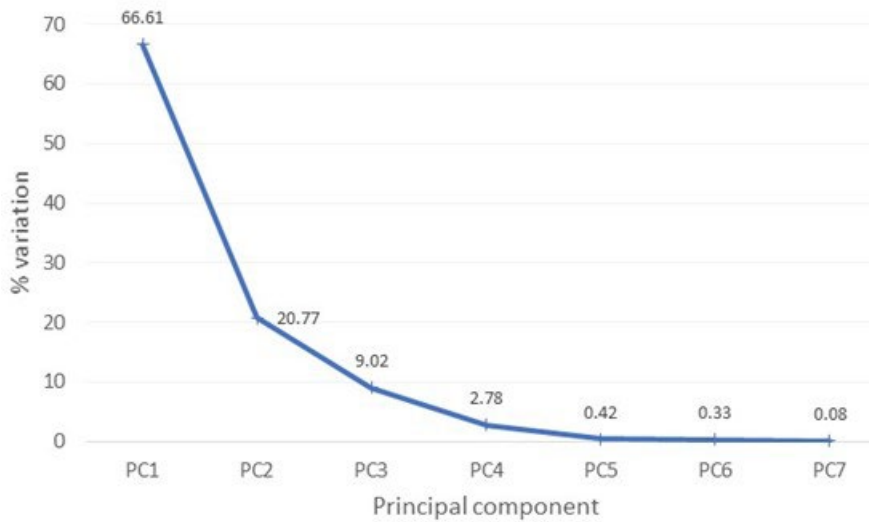
729

730 **Table S9. Summary grid statistics for the seven remote sensing variables used in HCAS v2.1-3**

731 Units are fractional cover (0-1) scaled by 1000 as integer data.

Label	Variable	Minimum	Maximum	Mean	Standard deviation
<b>Mean_per</b>	Long-term average persistent green cover fraction	0	930	117.14	134.23
<b>Mean_rec</b>	Long-term average recurrent cover fraction	0	420	81.46	62.03
<b>Max_rec</b>	Average intra-annual maximum recurrent cover fraction	0	866	207.18	158.52
<b>Mean_ltt</b>	Long-term average litter cover fraction	0	1000	424.34	100.71
<b>Max_litt</b>	Average intra-annual maximum litter cover fraction	0	1000	572.54	129.96
<b>Mean_bare</b>	Long-term average bare ground fraction	0	1000	339.15	182.49
<b>Max_bare</b>	Average intra-annual maximum bare ground fraction	0	1000	470.88	188.53

732



733

734 **Figure S18. Scree plot for the seven principal components showing the variation captured in each**

735

736 **Table S10. Eigenvectors for the principal components of the seven remote sensing variables**

Variable	PC1	PC2	PC3	PC4	PC5	PC6	PC7
Average intra-annual maximum bare ground fraction	-0.5797052	-0.2485049	0.2457619	0.4641782	0.0112112	0.5617683	-0.1030418
Long-term average bare ground fraction	-0.5833303	-0.1144457	0.1556429	0.0271099	-0.2652325	-0.7421303	-0.0237185
Average intra-annual maximum litter cover fraction	0.2700794	-0.5292743	-0.1656900	0.5404358	0.4591000	-0.3140426	0.1341872
Long-term average litter cover fraction	0.1395264	-0.3841712	-0.5287682	0.0944034	-0.6897477	0.0964259	-0.2436947
Long-term average persistent cover fraction	0.2443486	0.5906739	0.1405578	0.6851888	-0.2766536	-0.1266414	-0.0978908
Average intra-annual maximum recurrent cover fraction	0.3824232	-0.3703122	0.7207694	-0.0710623	-0.3618178	0.0265347	0.2458592
Long-term average recurrent cover fraction	0.1590705	-0.1067798	0.2627970	-0.0910344	0.1885521	-0.0948476	-0.9172770

737

738 **Table S11. Summary statistics for the seven remote sensing principal components.**

739 Input variables were in units of fractional cover (0-1) scaled by 1000 as integers.

740 Data were rescaled prior to calculation of Manhattan distances.

Principal component	Minimum	Maximum	Mean	Standard deviation
PC1	-10130.07	802.11	-0.02	307.91
PC2	-646.57	1061.88	0.00	171.93
PC3	-736.05	833.34	0.00	113.29
PC4	-656.13	765.52	0.00	62.88
PC5	-294.44	426.37	-0.03	24.39
PC6	-246.22	474.96	0.00	21.55
PC7	-180.62	163.02	-0.01	10.69



741

## 742 Spatial mask for input data

743 The remote sensing variables used in HCAS v2.1-3 were designed to characterise only terrestrial  
744 environments. Therefore, all inputs (environmental and remote sensing variables, reference sites)  
745 were masked to ensure consistent removal of semi-permanent or permanent water bodies – treated  
746 as ‘no data’ cells. An aggregated water presence threshold of >80% was derived from the 25 m  
747 annual Landsat water observations from space (WOFIS) dataset (Mueller et al. 2016), summarised  
748 as the frequency over the period 2001-2014 (Geoscience Australia 2015), then majority resampled  
749 to match the geographic 0.0025 degree grid and datum adopted for HCAS (GDA 94). This dataset  
750 was used to mask all input data, and as the extent layer for all spatial processing operations. The  
751 base grid derives from the 9-arcsecond digital elevation model (Hutchinson et al. 2008).

## 752 Predicting reference ecosystem characteristics (HCAS v2.1-3)

753 Projection pursuit regression was used to model the fit of the seven remote sensing PC response  
754 variables to the 29 candidate environmental covariates using the training data sample of 101,686  
755 reference sites. Standard steps of PPR model selection and candidate covariates testing were applied  
756 on the basis of a prediction error metric (10-fold cross-validation residual sum of squares). The k-  
757 fold cross-validation helped determine which smoothing algorithm performs best in general and,  
758 therefore, which value of the smoothing parameter leads to the best overall model as a function of  
759 the number of PPR terms, as explained in Lehmann et al. (2018).

760 Covariate selection was performed in a forward, backward and bidirectional manner, for a total of  
761 250 tested models, each starting from a random set of candidate environmental covariates. Of the 23  
762 environmental predictors included in the best performing PPR model, nine were climate variables,  
763 two were terrain features, one surface water, and 11 soil attributes (Table S12 lists their ranked  
764 importance). The best overall PPR model (Table S13) was used to predict the seven remote sensing  
765 PCs as a function of the 23 environmental predictors to characterise the ecosystem reference state  
766 for each land pixel in the analysis mask for the Australian continent. Appendix G in Williams et al.  
767 (2021) shows the pattern of residuals and mapped outputs for each PC.

768 The resulting frequency distribution between observed versus predicted distances for a random  
769 sample of 100,000 reference site pairs is shown in Figure S19. When calculating predicted  
770 distances, the noise component of the model results in an overall bias factor with non-zero mean,  
771 causing the offset parallel to the 45 degree line. This offset is simply a mathematical by-product  
772 from the formula used to calculate distances. Each remote sensing PC variable is modelled to match  
773 the observed PC values, but has some additive noise as a result of the modelling process. That is:  
774  $PCvar = f(ENVvars) + \epsilon$ , where  $\epsilon$  is the noise component (assumed zero-mean Gaussian). When  
775 calculating distances (Euclidean or Manhattan), the formula uses the square (or absolute value) of  
776 PCvar. On the basis of this, it can be shown that when PCvar is modelled as above, the noise  
777 component ( $\epsilon$ ) will result in a bias term that, as a result, leads to the offset in the distance plot.

778 Conceptually, some of the noise component,  $\epsilon$ , likely can be attributed to specific processes such  
779 alternative ecological states and seasonal variation for the same environment, as well as inherent  
780 error in reference site assignments and error in other inputs. Overall, we expect more variability in  
781 observed remote sensing PCs due to natural ecosystem dynamics, such as alternate ecological states  
782 and seasonal dynamics, than can be represented by predicted PCs from environmental covariates  
783 that represent a long-term steady state.

**Table S12. The 23 selected abiotic environmental covariates included in the PPR model.**

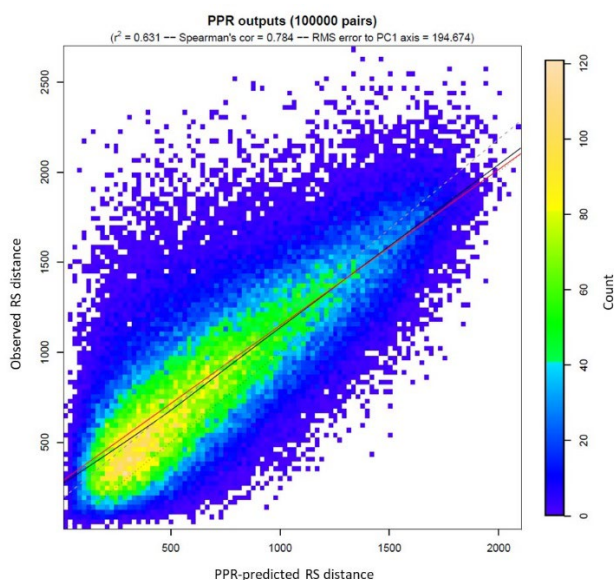
Covariates (predictors) are ordered by relative importance based on cumulative (absolute) sum of loadings (% loadings).

Label	Description and units	Ranked relative importance
<b>TXI</b>	Maximum temperature – monthly minimum with topographic adjustment (°C)	1
<b>EPI</b>	Potential evaporation – monthly minimum with topographic adjustment (mm)	2
<b>TNX</b>	Minimum temperature – monthly maximum with topographic adjustment (°C)	3
<b>TXX</b>	Maximum temperature – monthly maximum with topographic adjustment (°C)	4
<b>PTA</b>	Precipitation – annual total (mm)	5
<b>SOC</b>	Organic Carbon as mass fraction by weight in the less than 2 mm soil material as determined by dry combustion at 900°C (%)	6
<b>WDX</b>	Precipitation deficit, monthly maximum (precipitation – evaporation with topographic adjustment) (mm)	7
<b>TRX</b>	Diurnal range temperature – monthly maximum with topographic adjustment (°C)	8
<b>PTI</b>	Precipitation – monthly minimum (mm)	9
<b>PHC</b>	pH of 1:5 soil/0.01 m calcium chloride extract (index)	10
<b>BDW</b>	Bulk Density of the whole soil (including coarse fragments) in mass per unit volume by a method equivalent to the core method (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	11
<b>TRI</b>	Diurnal range temperature – monthly minimum with topographic adjustment (°C)	12
<b>NTO</b>	Total Nitrogen (%)	13
<b>DES</b>	Depth of soil profile (A & B horizons) (m)	14
<b>SLT</b>	Silt (2 – 200 µm mass fraction of the less than 2 mm soil material determined using the pipette method) (%)	15
<b>ECE</b>	Effective Cation Exchange Capacity extracted using barium chloride (BaCl <sub>2</sub> ) plus exchangeable H + Al (meq/100g)	16
<b>ELEVFR300</b>	Elevation focal range within 300m moving window (m)	17
<b>NDVI_nflo ods</b>	Number of years detected inundation for the period 2001-2018 (years) using the MODIS-derived alpha-NDVI water algorithm	18
<b>CLY</b>	Clay content (2 µm mass fraction of the less than 2 mm soil material determined using the pipette method) (%)	19
<b>PTO</b>	Total Phosphorus (%)	20
<b>DER</b>	Depth of Regolith – The regolith is the <i>in situ</i> and transported material overlying unweathered bedrock (m)	21
<b>AWC</b>	Available water capacity computed for each of the specified depth increments (%)	22
<b>TWI3S</b>	Topographic wetness index (index)	23

787 **Table S13. Summary fit statistics for the seven remote sensing PCs observed versus PPR predicted values.**

Principal component	R-squared	Pearson's correlation coefficient
1	0.837	0.915
2	0.839	0.916
3	0.291	0.540
4	0.372	0.610
5	0.173	0.418
6	0.123	0.351
7	0.160	0.400
<b>Overall</b>	<b>0.631</b>	<b>0.784</b>

788



789

790 **Figure S19. PPR model fit in terms of observed versus predicted remote sensing principal component Euclidean**  
 791 **distances for HCAS v2.1-3.**

792 A random sample of 100,000 reference site-pairs (of the  $N \times (N-1)/2$  combinations,  $N = 101,686$ ) are used for computational  
 793 tractability. Red line is a linear model fit of the data; black line is a smoothing fit of the data; dashed grey line is the diagonal.  
 794 X and Y axis units are in multiples of 1000 corresponding with the integer rescaling of the input remote sensing variables.

795

## 796 Estimating ecosystem condition

797 A founding principle of HCAS is that we expect considerable variation in the remote sensing  
 798 characteristics of natural ecosystems in reference condition within the same abiotic environments,  
 799 due to alternative ecological states, seasonal dynamics and various stages of recovery following  
 800 natural disturbances and site history. However, it is challenging to comprehensively represent all  
 801 possible reference dynamics because physical observations in time and space are limited. Due to  
 802 this natural variability, reference sites within any given abiotic environment can support quite  
 803 different natural ecosystems despite similar abiotic environments; and, conversely, ecosystems in  
 804 different abiotic environments can share similar remote sensing signatures. For example, closed  
 805 canopy vegetation can look quite consistent regardless of canopy height, and so forests and closed

806 heathlands share many of the same remotely sensed ecosystem characteristics. Further, at 250 m  
807 grid resolution, sharp discontinuities in ecosystem structure, function, and composition may be  
808 mixed within a single pixel. The HCAS modelling framework is designed to tackle both types of  
809 inherent variation and limited reference data by using distance-comparison measures in selecting  
810 benchmarks and estimating condition. The approach taken doesn't require every site of interest to  
811 have benchmark reference sites in an equivalent abiotic environment.

812 Ecosystem condition is estimated as the proximity to reference condition using Manhattan distances  
813 derived from reference-reference and test-reference site-pairs. The expected condition is established  
814 using a database of reference-reference site pairs, and then condition is estimated using the position  
815 of test-reference site-pairs on the database of reference-reference site pairs (see Lehmann et al.  
816 (2021) for a schematic description of how the benchmarking algorithm works).

817 For the expected condition surface, two sets of Manhattan distances are derived for each reference-  
818 reference site-pair using the training data attributed with values of the seven 1) observed and 2)  
819 predicted remote sensing PCs. The PCs were first rescaled to their proper dimensions by dividing  
820 by 1000. A two-dimensional frequency histogram of these observed ( $d_o$ , y-axis) versus predicted  
821 ( $d_p$ , x-axis) distances simulates a probability density surface of the ecosystem reference state. A  
822 convenient bin size,  $Z$ , is selected to approximate a 600 x 600 matrix depending on the distance  
823 range (e.g., 0.005 in the case of HCAS v2.1-3) within which the frequency of site-pairs is  
824 summarised as counts (i.e., likelihoods of being in reference condition). The counts within the  
825 reference-distance density surface are normalised within each bin of the x-axis ( $d_p$ , predicted  
826 distances), then smoothed using bilinear interpolation (Moore neighbourhood at 0.005) to fill gaps  
827 due to scarce data, and finally truncated to remove irrelevant large distances ( $d_p$ ,  $d_o$ ) to approximate  
828 a 400 x 400 matrix. The expected condition values provided by the reference-distance density  
829 surface ( $p_{ref}$ ) are here termed 'probabilities' but are not true probabilities in the statistical sense;  
830 they are normalised frequency counts as a density surface.

831 To estimate condition for each test site (approx. 111 million in HCAS v2.1-3), two sets of test-  
832 reference Manhattan distances are first calculated using the sample of reference sites for testing as  
833 benchmarks ( $B_{ref}$ ) attributed with values of the seven 1) observed and 2) predicted remote sensing  
834 PCs, after rescaling to their proper dimensions. These observed ( $d_o$ , y-axis) and predicted ( $d_p$ , x-  
835 axis) distances are plotted over the reference-distance density surface (described above) to derive  
836 expected probabilities. The next step involves determining which and how many reference sites are  
837 relevant to use as benchmarks for each test site. A nested set of parameters guided these decisions.  
838 These parameters are: 1) the maximum geographic radius ( $R$ , km) around each test site used to  
839 search for relevant reference sites, 2) within that radius, the maximum number of reference sites  
840 ( $n_p$ ) closest in distance to the test site based on test-reference predicted distances ( $d_p$ , x-axis), 3) the  
841 maximum number of reference sites ( $n_{ref}$ ) closest in distance to the test site, of previously selected  
842  $n_p$ , based on test-reference observed distances ( $d_o$ , y-axis) with highest reference probability density  
843 values ( $p_{ref}$ ) to use as benchmarks (henceforth test-benchmarks comparisons), 4) a half-Cauchy  
844 distance-decay function (Shaw 1995) using the median Manhattan distance ( $\lambda$ ) to down-weight  
845 selected  $n_{ref}$  with increasing test-benchmark predicted distances ( $d_p$ , x-axis), and 5) the confidence  
846 parameter,  $\omega$ , used in a limited degree of confidence calculation (LDC) with the maximum  
847 probability value,  $P_{max}$ , of the selected  $n_{ref}$ , to deal with potential uncertainty in reference site  
848 validity as suitable benchmarks. Global parameter values were determined following exhaustive,  
849 iterative exploration of different settings, reported in Section 6.6 of Williams et al. (2020) and  
850 Section 3.7.4 in Williams et al. (2021).

851 The above parameters were applied as shown in Equations 2 and 3, and as listed in Table S14. To  
 852 summarise (see also Box S2), 50 benchmarks ( $n_p$ ) within 200 km radius ( $R$ ) of each test site are  
 853 initially selected on the basis of their predicted distance to the test site ( $d_p$ , x-axis) being minimised  
 854 (i.e., likelihood of being of the same ecosystem type to address context dependency), from which 20  
 855 benchmarks reference sites ( $n_{ref}$ ) are selected that maximise the likelihood of actually being a  
 856 reference site based on their position on the reference-distance density surface ( $p_{ref}$ ). Condition of  
 857 the test site is then calculated as the predicted distance half-Cauchy decay ( $\lambda$  = median of  $d_p$ )  
 858 weighted average of the 20 test-benchmark ( $n_{ref}$ ) probabilities ( $p_i$ ) of being in reference condition  
 859 using a half-weight ( $\omega = 0.5$ ) LDC algorithm uncertainty (Figure S20). The sample size of 20  
 860 benchmarks represents a trade-off between context dependency and the need to account for multiple  
 861 expressions of an ecosystem reference state (i.e., the challenge of alternative ecological states and  
 862 seasonal dynamics). The output probabilities of being in reference condition have a numerical range  
 863 influenced by the bin size of the reference distance density surface, and needs to be calibrated  
 864 between 0.0 (lowest – ecosystem integrity extinguished) and 1.0 (highest – ecosystem integrity in  
 865 reference condition).

$$w_i = \frac{1}{\pi \left( 1 + \left( \frac{d_p}{\lambda} \right)^2 \right)} \quad (2)$$

$$H_c^{LDC} = \omega \cdot \left( \frac{\sum p_i w_i}{\sum w_i} \right) + p_{max} \quad \text{for } \omega \equiv 0.5 \quad (3)$$

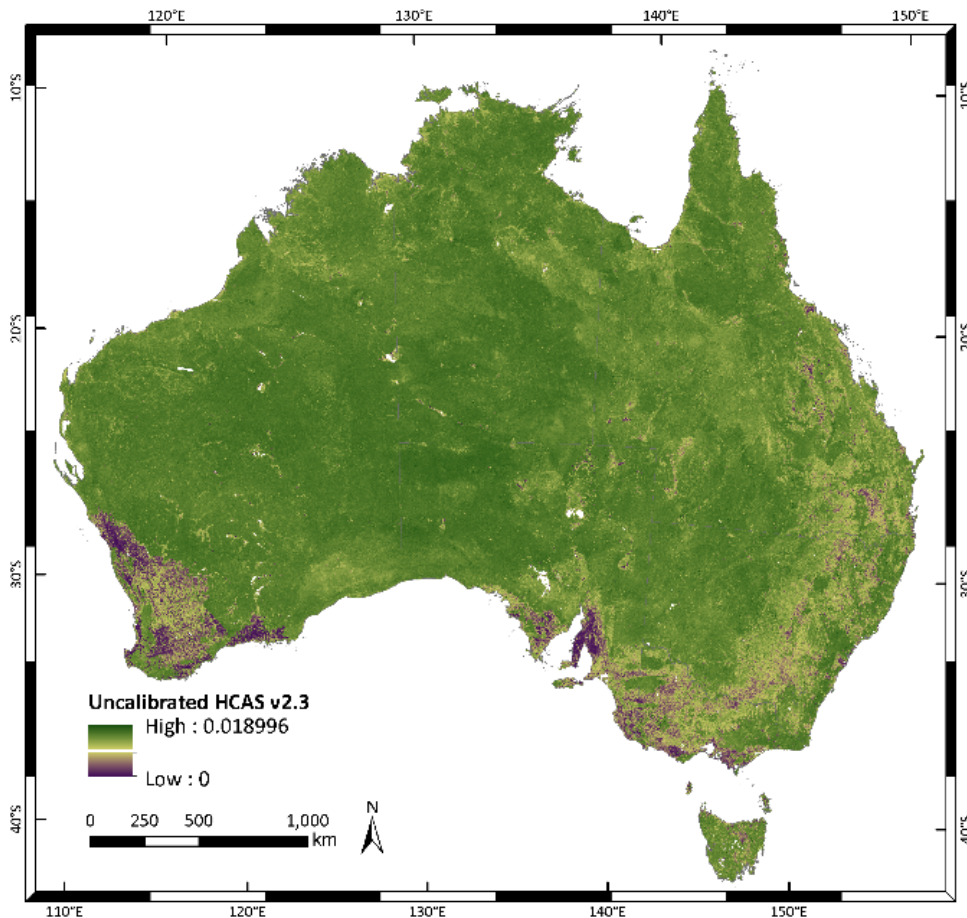
866

867 **Table S14. Equation notations and definitions used in HCAS v2.1-3 benchmarking algorithm**

Parameter notation	Parameter value	Definition
$d_p$	NA	The predicted Manhattan distance between all pairs of reference sites $B_{ref}$ (c. 200,000) used to construct the reference-distance density surface (and subsequently also calculated for relevant benchmark reference-test site comparisons).
$d_o$	NA	The observed Manhattan distance between all pairs of reference sites $B_{ref}$ (c. 200,000) used to construct the reference-distance density surface (and subsequently also calculated for relevant benchmark reference-test site comparisons).
$B_{ref}$	NA	The set (representative sample) of reference sites (c. 200,000) as dynamic benchmarks; used in the calculation of the condition metric for a test site (benchmarking, using a subset of $B_{ref}$ ).
$Z$	0.005	The distance bin size used in the reference-distance density surface applied equally to the x-axis and y-axis to derive the reference-distance density surface.
$i$	NA	Denotes an individual benchmark (reference) site used for the calculation of the condition metric at a test site, $i = 1, \dots, n_{ref}$ . The (predicted and observed) distances between a reference site and test site are denoted $d_p^i$ and $d_o^i$ .
$p_{ref}$	NA	The reference-distance density surface in which the x-axis is defined by predicted distance $d_p$ and the y-axis is defined by observed distance $d_o$ between pairs of reference sites; normalised within bins of the predicted distance $d_p$ axis.
$n_p$	50	The initial most analogous reference sites (smallest predicted distance $d_p$ ) within a geographic radius $R$ (km), selected on the basis of their predicted distance $d_p$ to the test site.
$R$	200	A constant geographical search radius (km) from the test site within which reference sites are selected for assessment as benchmarks.

Parameter notation	Parameter value	Definition
$n_{\text{ref}}$	20	The final set of most analogous reference sites (benchmarks) selected (from the initial $n_p$ reference sites) as the subset with highest probability values on the reference-distance density surface, $p_{\text{ref}}$ , and used to benchmark the condition of the test site.
$w$	NA	The weights (relative contribution) of each of the benchmark-to-test site probabilities to the calculation of the (uncalibrated) condition of the test site, calculated based on a half-Cauchy decay (Shaw 1995) with the median predicted distance, $d_p$ , from the reference-distance density surface, $p_{\text{ref}}$ .
$\omega$	0.5	The confidence parameter (0.5) used in the Limited Degree of Confidence (LDC) calculation applied with $p_{\text{max}}$ .
$\lambda$	2.0	The median Manhattan distance on the predicted distance $d_p$ axis used in the half-Cauchy decay calculation of weights ( $w$ ) applied to test-reference site comparisons determining contributions in calculating proximity to reference.
$p$	NA	The pairwise benchmark-to-test site comparison probability, calculated for each of $n_{\text{ref}}$ (20) benchmark site comparisons with a single test site.
$p_{\text{max}}$	NA	The maximum probability value from the reference-distance density surface, $p_{\text{ref}}$ , achieved among the $n_{\text{ref}}$ pairwise benchmark-to-test site comparisons; this value is given half the weight in the LDC calculation of the condition metric for the test site.
$H_c^{\text{LDC}}$	NA	The initial uncalibrated condition score of the test site being in reference condition, representing the (half-Cauchy) weighted mean of the normalised probabilities calculated on the basis of $n_{\text{ref}}$ benchmark-to-test site comparisons, and incorporating a Limited Degree of Confidence (LDC) calculation.

868



869

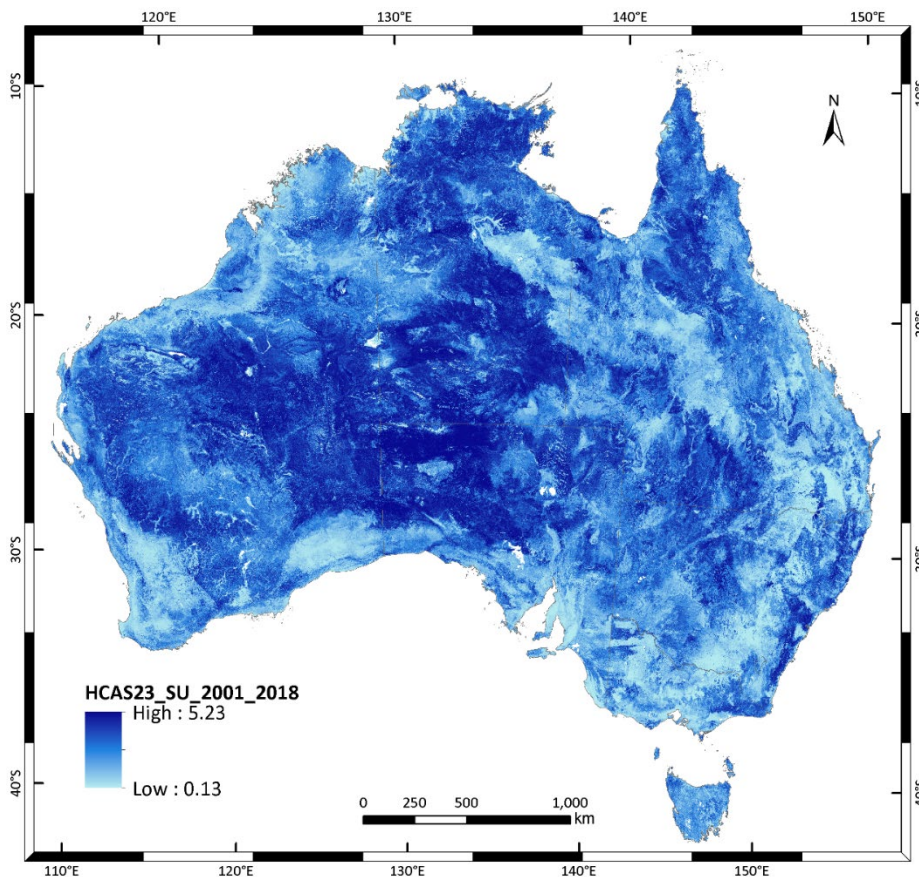
870 **Figure S20. Uncalibrated HCAS v2.1-3 for the base model (2001-2018). Projection: Australian Albers, GDA**  
 871 **1994.**

872

873 **Similarity index for reference sites used as benchmarks in HCAS v2.3**

874 A relative index of certainty (as opposed to uncertainty) was derived for each site of interest (250 m  
875 raster pixel) that integrates how ‘nearby’ and how relevant were the 20 reference sites used as  
876 benchmarks to estimate HCAS ecosystem condition. For each test site, the much larger sample of  
877 reference sites were distilled into a final set of 20 benchmark sites predicted to be the most  
878 ecologically relevant to the test site and therefore of similar ecosystem type. Their relative  
879 similarity to the test site informs their weighting as individual contributions to the empirical  
880 benchmark used in calculating the test sites’ condition.

881 The contribution of the probability that the test site is in reference condition (calculated from the  
882 probability density surface for each reference site comparison) is weighted by a half-Cauchy  
883 distribution (median  $d_p = 2$ ). The sum of these weightings represents the cumulative environmental  
884 similarity of all reference sites used in the calculation of the (unscaled) condition probability index  
885 for each test site. As such, this is a measure of confidence in the final selected set of test-benchmark  
886 comparisons, since higher weight is given to more similar sites (lower  $d_p$ ). This summed weighting  
887 from the base model was recorded for each test site and is best interpreted as a relative rather than  
888 an absolute measure. Given the very long tail of the summed weightings’ output distribution, for all  
889 locations continent-wide, the natural logarithm of the resulting dataset was used to increase  
890 resolution at lower summed weightings (Figure 21). This measure shows regions where the model  
891 is most limited by reference sites, using the current sample structure.



892  
893 **Figure 21. HCAS v2.3 test-benchmark similarity index (scaled as certainty).**

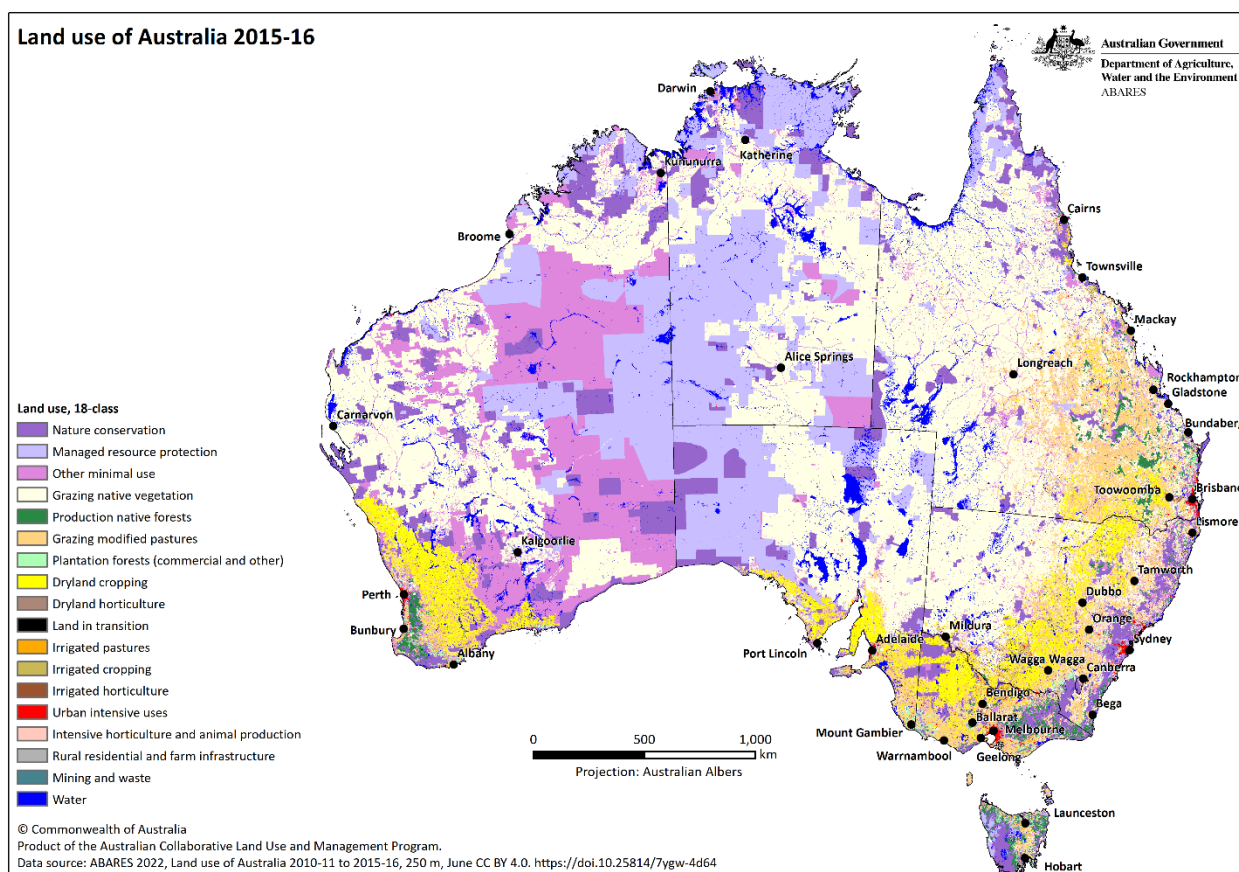
894 The ESRI legend stretch ‘histogram equalise’ is used, which spreads values across the histogram equally to emphasise  
895 heterogeneity. This analysis shows the sum of environmentally similar weightings for 20 reference sites used in the HCAS  
896 v2.3 condition calculation for each site of interest. The output is rescaled by the natural logarithm of values. Lower values  
897 imply benchmark reference sites are less similar to the site of interest. Projection: Australian Albers, GDA 1994.

898

899 **Calibrating ecosystem condition (scaling, 0-1)**

900 Calibration requires independent data to inform scaling of the initial HCAS output between 0.0 and  
901 1.0. Previewing the uncalibrated index (Figure S20) compared with land use mapping (Figure S22),  
902 it is clear that condition values are higher than expected in areas of intensive land use (e.g., dryland  
903 cropping). Scaling should result in lower condition scores in intensive land use areas, relative to  
904 natural areas (e.g., nature conservation and managed resource protection). The approach to scaling  
905 also needs to be conceptually consistent with use of the data as an input to habitat-based  
906 biodiversity assessments. For that purpose, each location (i.e., 250 x 250 m pixels in HCAS v2.1-3)  
907 represents the effective proportion of habitat available to biodiversity as if it were in reference  
908 condition; where a condition score of 0.10 in a 250 x 250 m area is treated as equivalent to 25 x 25  
909 m habitat in reference condition, on average (e.g., see application by Mokany et al. 2022). In this  
910 context, HCAS condition scores can be viewed as an ‘area’ axis of the species-area relationship  
911 (i.e., x-axis). The species-area relationship (SAR) then describes how, as area of (assumed)  
912 contiguous, intact habitat increases to a maximum (i.e., all locations are in reference condition), the  
913 number of species that can persist in that type of habitat increases (Rosenzweig 1995). We therefore  
914 consider the role of the species-area relationship, along with other lines of evidence such as meta-  
915 analyses of species compositional responses to disturbance (e.g., Chaudhary and Brooks 2018,  
916 Hudson et al. 2017, Newbold et al. 2012), in our approach to HCAS calibration.

917



918

919 **Figure S22. National level land use of Australia for 2015–16 (ABARES 2022), summarised into 18 classes.**

920



## 921 PREDICTS database

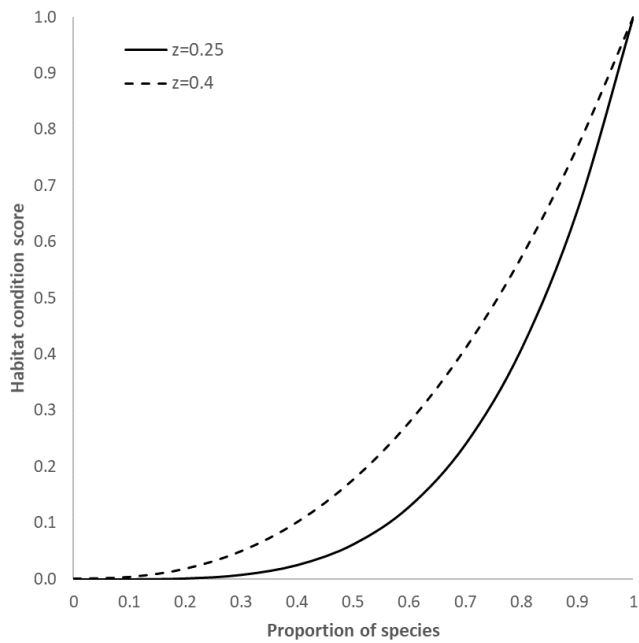
922 We used the global meta-analysis by Hudson et al. (2017) for consistency with use of that data in  
923 global habitat-based biodiversity assessments (Ferrier et al. 2020, Hoskins et al. 2020). The  
924 PREDICTS global database (Hudson et al. 2017) summarises observations of native species  
925 numbers found at a location in a modified ecosystem state (due to anthropogenic land use)  
926 compared with similar locations in a reference state (i.e., primary vegetation), from a wide range of  
927 field experimental and observational studies in different ecosystems (Purvis et al. 2018). The data  
928 has been standardised as proportions of native species occurring in a particular land use type  
929 (relative to the original set of high integrity ecosystems). Hoskins et al. (2020) used PREDICTS  
930 data to rescale globally harmonised land use (Hurttt et al. 2011) and derived a global condition index  
931 based on proportion of native species in reference condition, compared with number of native  
932 species in each land use class, for various taxonomic groups (noting that different native species  
933 may occur in land use and reference).

934 The PREDICTS project aims to quantify effects of land use on species richness (De Palma et al.  
935 2021, Purvis et al. 2018). Summaries of this data as proportion of native species relative to  
936 reference by land use class can be extracted from the PREDICTS database for each of 12 globally  
937 harmonised land use classes version 2 (LUH2: Chini et al. 2020, Hurttt et al. 2020). LUH2 data  
938 underpin the Shared Socio-Economic Pathways (SSPs) used in global integrated biodiversity  
939 modelling and climate change modelling impact analyses (Popp et al. 2017).

940 Species-level composition data are only one of many ecosystem attributes commonly observed as  
941 indicators of condition (Parkes et al. 2003) and, alone, do not address many important habitat  
942 specific measures considered significant for assessing condition for biodiversity. Despite these  
943 limitations, species compositional outputs from the PREDICTS database have been used as a proxy  
944 of habitat quality for biodiversity (Ferrier et al. 2020, Hoskins et al. 2020). For this purpose, we first  
945 back-transform the PREDICTS coefficients using the species-area relationship (SAR) with  $z$ -value  
946 of 0.25 to approximate the scaling of a condition score (Table S15). A  $z$ -value of 0.25, as shown in  
947 Figure S23, ensures consistency with global applications of PREDICTS data (Ferrier et al. 2020,  
948 Hoskins et al. 2020) as a generic measure for biodiversity at the site level.

949 The higher than expected SAR-transformed PREDICTS coefficients associated with urban land  
950 uses (0.69 in Table S15) could reflect global variability in urban and peri-urban environments that  
951 support retention of, or attract, some native biodiversity. The PREDICTS project team are  
952 continuing to aggregate source data and revise their analysis, including greater granularity and  
953 alignment with global and regional land use mapping. Therefore, scaling parameters for HCAS may  
954 be updated in line with revisions to PREDICTS project's outputs.

955



956

957 **Figure S23. Schematic showing how habitat (ecosystem) condition relates to the proportion of native species ( $p$ )**  
 958 **raised to the power of  $1/z$  ( $p^{1/z}$ ) for two typical  $z$  values (0.25, 0.4), founded on the species-area relationship (here,**  
 959 **inverted).**

960

961 **Table S15. Species-area relationship back-transformation of PREDICTS coefficients (i.e., proportion of native**  
 962 **species in an intact landscape which are found in paired modified habitats of that type) (Hudson et al. 2017) to**  
 963 **derive a PREDICTS condition score for each of the 12 land use types (transformed using a  $z$ -value of 0.25).**

964 Condition scores marked with \* were converted into spatially continuous surfaces based on the age of secondary vegetation  
 965 and grazing density. Land use classes derive from the Global Harmonised Land Use version 2 dataset for 2015 (LUH2) (Chini  
 966 et al. 2020, Chini et al. 2021a, Chini et al. 2021b, Hurtt et al. 2020).

<b>Id</b>	<b>Global land use class (LUH2)</b>	<b>PREDICTS coefficient</b>	<b>Condition score (<math>z = 0.25</math>)</b>
1	Primary vegetation	1.00	1.00
2	Secondary mature vegetation	0.91	0.70*
3	secondary intermediate vegetation	0.79	0.38*
4	secondary young vegetation	0.76	0.33*
5	Rangelands	0.74	0.30*
6	C3 perennial crop	0.69	0.23
7	C4 perennial crop	0.69	0.23
8	Urban	0.69	0.22
9	Pasture	0.57	0.10*
10	C3 annual crop	0.53	0.08
11	C4 annual crop	0.53	0.08
12	C3 nitrogen-fixing crop	0.51	0.07

967

## 968 HCAS scaling algorithm

969 A piecewise linear rescaling algorithm with two inflection points was used to simulate non-linearity  
 970 and derive a calibrated HCAS index between 0.0 and 1.0 (Figure S24). The x-axis coordinates were  
 971 defined by median uncalibrated condition values in areas of intensive land use (i.e., highly

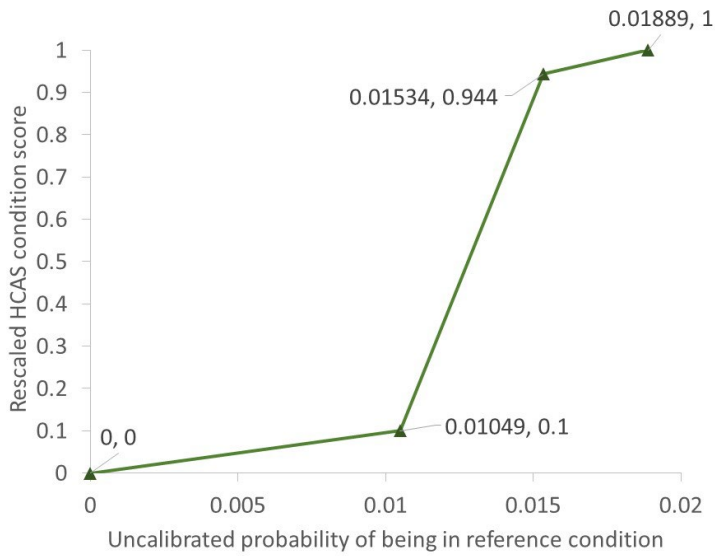
972 modified, Table S16) as of 2015–16 (ABARES 2022), and mapping of inferred reference sites as  
973 indicative of relatively natural areas (Figure S25). The y-axis coordinates for condition scores were  
974 derived from the species-area relationship (SAR,  $z = 0.25$ ) back-transformation of PREDICTS  
975 project coefficients (Hudson et al. 2017) for 2015 global harmonised land use classes (LUH2 -  
976 Chini et al. 2020, Hurtt et al. 2020) that aligned with mapping of highly modified or relatively  
977 natural areas for Australia. The area-weighted average of SAR-transformed PREDICTS scores in  
978 highly modified land areas summed to 0.1001 (Table S16), and for relatively natural areas this was  
979 0.944 (Table S17).

980 In relatively natural areas, establishing the land use area-weighting for each PREDICTS condition  
981 score was more challenging (Table S17). The predominant secondary level land use classes for  
982 Australia (ABARES 2016) within relatively natural areas are ‘Grazing native vegetation’, ‘Other  
983 minimal use’, ‘Managed resource protection’, and ‘Nature conservation’. These provide a poor  
984 match with the three relatively natural global land use (LUH2) classes of Primary vegetation,  
985 Secondary vegetation (mature, intermediate, young) and Rangelands (Chini et al. 2020, Hurtt et al.  
986 2020). We therefore used proportions of these LUH2 classes within inferred reference sites dataset  
987 (relatively natural areas) to weight the PREDICTS condition scores.

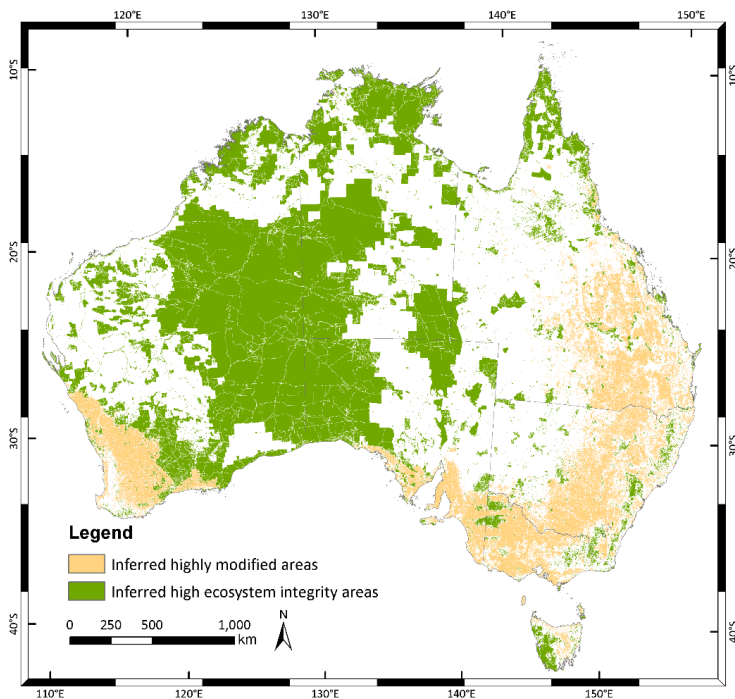
988 For rangelands, it was necessary to account for global bias toward more intensive grazing in  
989 PREDICTS biodiversity composition coefficients for that land use class, because locations of those  
990 source data are skewed towards higher grazing densities worldwide. PREDICTS coefficients would  
991 therefore overestimate the level of degradation within Australian rangelands, as shown by mapping  
992 of Australian rangeland condition in Newbold et al. (2016). To correct for this global bias, for an  
993 application to Australia, the Gridded Livestock of the World dataset (Gilbert et al. 2018) was used  
994 to calculate ruminant-only grazing pressure following the Tropical Livestock Units (TLU)  
995 methodology of Njuki et al. (2011), applied at 1-km resolution. Ruminants were chosen because  
996 these are most prominent among introduced grazing livestock in Australia and most non-ruminant  
997 grazing species are native to Australia (e.g., excluding introduced species such as feral horses and  
998 rabbits). By fitting a trendline to the PREDICTS condition scores (SAR-transformed coefficients) as  
999 a function of ruminant TLU index for all PREDICTS metanalysis locations in the LUH2 rangelands  
1000 land use class available from the database, a 1 km resolution spatially-continuous global raster  
1001 surface of condition scores for rangelands in 2015 was derived. The adjusted SAR-transformed  
1002 PREDICTS condition score was then summarised as a proportion-weighted average within the  
1003 rangeland land use extent for 2015 (from the LUH2 database), delimited to the extent of relatively  
1004 natural areas defined within Australia (Table S17). Note that Australian rangelands include a  
1005 proportion of primary as well as mature secondary vegetation. Therefore this adjustment results in  
1006 higher average condition scores than the original PREDICTS data for rangelands shown in Table  
1007 S15.

1008 For the ‘Secondary vegetation’ land use class, the PREDICTS database provides a range of  
1009 coefficients for young, intermediate and mature secondary vegetation. Spatial mapping and  
1010 definitions of secondary vegetation ages from the 25 km by 25 km pixel resolution of the LUH2  
1011 dataset, for classes used by the PREDICTS analysis, were combined with age-specific SAR-  
1012 transformed, PREDICTS-derived condition scores (from Table S15: young, intermediate, mature)  
1013 to generate a spatially continuous raster surface of condition scores for the year, 2015. The  
1014 condition score for secondary vegetation was then summarised as a proportion-weighted average,  
1015 delimited to the extent of relatively natural areas (Table S17). In this way the mean PREDICTS  
1016 condition scores shown in Table S17 were revised for consistency with Australian land uses, and  
1017 differ from the original global scores in Table S15.

1018 The median uncalibrated HCAS v2.3 score for high ecosystem integrity areas (i.e., inferred  
 1019 reference sites) was found to be 0.01535, and for highly modified areas, this was 0.01049 (Table  
 1020 S18, Figure S24). Uncalibrated data were therefore rescaled to derive an index between 0.0 and 1.0,  
 1021 as shown in Figure S26. The resulting site-level condition score can be further adjusted to account  
 1022 for local neighbourhood pressures (e.g., to derive ecosystem site condition – see method detailed  
 1023 below), and as an input to a general connectivity analysis incorporating the effects of landscape  
 1024 fragmentation (e.g., Drielsma et al. 2022, Giljohann et al. 2022).



1025  
 1026 **Figure S24. Piecewise linear rescaling coordinates used in HCAS v2.3 to derive an index ranging from 0.0 to 1.0.**



1028  
 1029 **Figure S25. Spatial pattern of relatively natural areas from inferred high ecosystem integrity areas (i.e.,**  
 1030 **reference sites) and inferred highly modified areas as of 2015–16 (ABARES 2022) used in the HCAS v2.3**  
 1031 **updated scaling algorithm.**  
 1032 Intermediate areas are shown in white. Projection: Australian Albers GDA 1994.

1033

1034 **Table S16. Using PREDICTS project data to derive condition coordinates for intensive land use areas of**  
 1035 **Australia.**

1036 Global Land Use Harmonisation version 2 (LUH2) (Chini et al. 2020, Hurtt et al. 2020) classes assumed to align with highly  
 1037 modified areas of Australia. PREDICTS biodiversity composition coefficients converted to condition scores (derived from  
 1038 Table S15). Grouping of Australian secondary land uses (ABARES 2016) into three types aligned with the Hudson et al.  
 1039 (2017) global meta-analyses of land use intensity impacts on biodiversity. Areal percentage of Australian land use (of those  
 1040 listed) derived from national-level land use mapping as of 2015–16 (ABARES 2022). Disaggregation of the agricultural crop  
 1041 category (total 60%) was based on the area proportions of the Land Use Harmonisation version 2 dataset for 2015 (LUH2 -  
 1042 Chini et al. 2020, Hurtt et al. 2020). Area-weighted condition scores are multiples of the mean PREDICTS condition scores by  
 1043 areal proportion of intensive land uses for each category, summing to 0.1001.

LUH2 intensive land use grouping	Mean predicts condition score (z=0.25)	Percentage (%) of intensive land use types in Australia	Australian land use and management classification (ALUM) (secondary)	Area weighted condition score
Pasture	0.102	31.00	3.2 Grazing modified pastures; 4.2 Grazing irrigated modified pastures	0.032
Agriculture (C3 and C4 perennial crops)	0.233	1.05	3.3 Cropping; 3.4 Perennial horticulture; 3.5 Seasonal horticulture; 4.0 Production from irrigated agriculture and plantations; 4.3 Irrigated cropping; 4.4 Irrigated perennial horticulture 4.5 Irrigated seasonal horticulture; 4.6 Irrigated land in transition; 5.1 Intensive horticulture; 5.2 Intensive animal production	0.002
Agriculture (C3 and C4 annual crops)	0.080	53.30		0.042
Agriculture (C3 nitrogen fixing crops)	0.066	5.70		0.004
Urban	0.22	9.00	5.0 Intensive uses; 5.3 Manufacturing and industrial; 5.4 Residential and farm infrastructure; 5.5 Services; 5.6 Utilities; 5.7 Transport and communication; 5.8 Mining; 5.9 Waste treatment and disposal	0.02

1044

1045

1046

1047

1048

1049

1050 **Table S17. Using the PREDICTS project data to derive the condition coordinate for relatively natural areas of**  
 1051 **Australia, as defined by the extent of inferred reference sites.**

1052 Global Land Use Harmonisation version 2 (LUH2) (Chini et al. 2020, Hurtt et al. 2020) classes in 2015 assumed to align with  
 1053 relatively natural areas of Australia from NVIS version.6.0 (DCCEEW 2023). PREDICTS biodiversity composition  
 1054 coefficients converted to condition scores (derived from Table S15) with rangelands and primary vegetation adjustments for  
 1055 Australian land types. Areal percentage of LUH2 categories were determined within the extent of inferred reference sites and  
 1056 used to average the mean predicts score, with spatial adjustments for age of secondary vegetation and grazing density. Area-  
 1057 weighted PREDICTS condition scores are multiples of the mean PREDICTS condition scores by areal proportion of  
 1058 extensive land uses for each category, summing to 0.944.

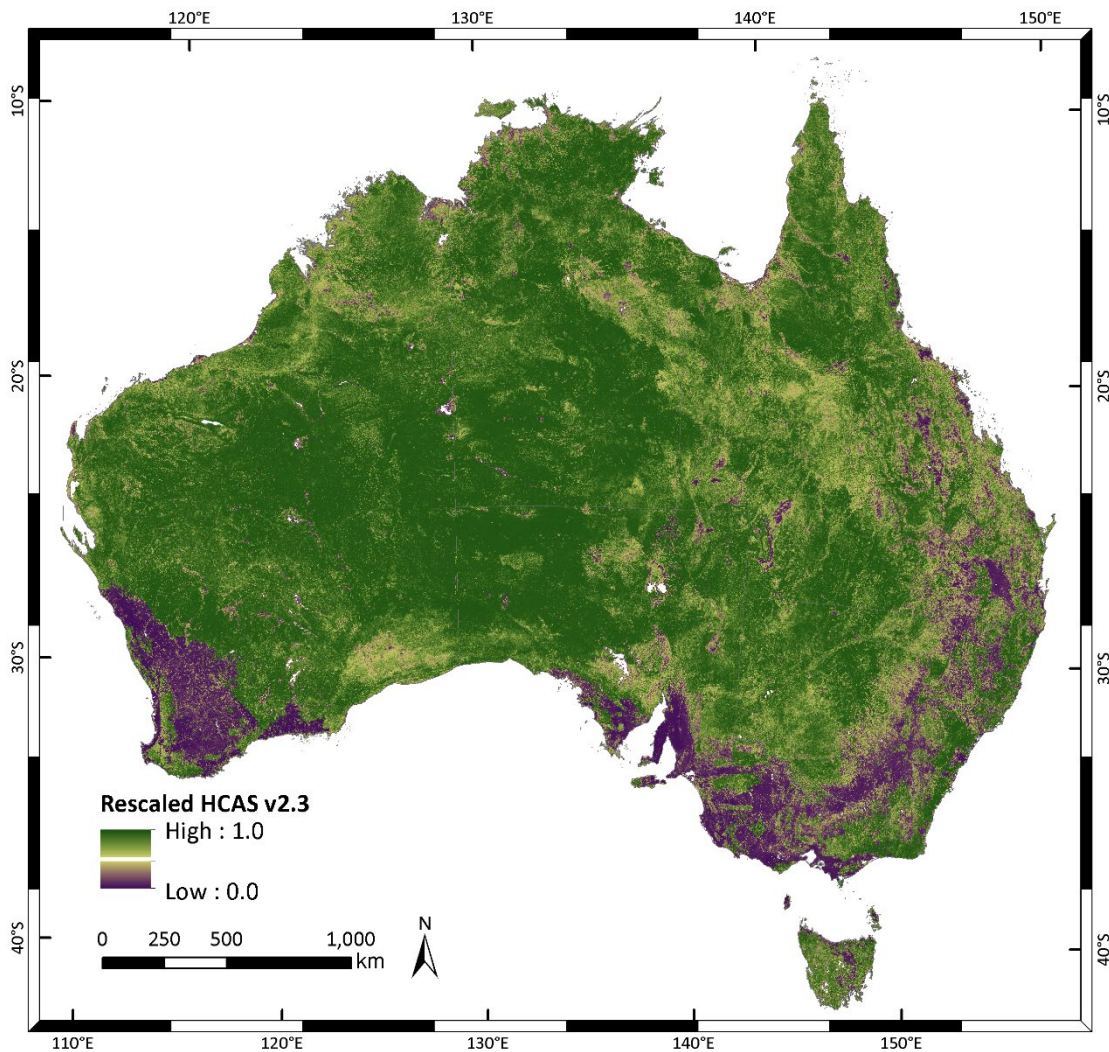
LUH2 extensive land use grouping	Adjusted mean predicts condition score (z=0.25)	Percentage (%) of extensive land use types in Australia	Global harmonised land use version 2 (LUH2) categories	Area weighted condition score
Primary Vegetation	1.000	75.79%	Primary Vegetation	0.7579
Rangelands	0.784	21.53%	Rangelands	0.1688
Secondary Vegetation	0.646	2.67%	Mature Secondary Vegetation; Intermediate Secondary Vegetation; Young Secondary Vegetation	0.0173

1059

1060 **Table S18. Summary statistics for the uncalibrated HCAS v2.3 score in each of the areas shown in Figure S25.**

Dataset	Minimum	First quarter	Median	Mean	Third quarter	Maximum
Relatively natural areas (inferred reference sites)	0.00000	0.01461	0.01535	0.01506	0.01589	0.01900
Highly modified areas (intensive land use)	0.00001	0.00617	0.01049	0.00939	0.01284	0.01869

1061



1062

1063 **Figure S26. Calibrated HCAS v2.3 for the base model (2001-2018).**

1064 Projection: Australian Albers, GDA 1994.

1065

1066 **Annual epochs of ecosystem condition**

1067 Annual epochs of ecosystem condition, from 2001 to 2018, were derived using the same  
 1068 benchmarking process and scaling algorithm as the long term epoch for the HCAS base model by  
 1069 substituting observed long-term with annual remote sensing PCs in test-benchmark comparisons.  
 1070 Annual epochs of remote sensing variables (listed in Table S19) formed part of the lineage used in  
 1071 deriving the long-term epochs. The PCs of these annual remote sensing variables were derived by  
 1072 first converting to their proper scaling by dividing by 1000, then standardised by subtracting the  
 1073 grid mean and dividing by the standard deviation so that all variables have the same mean (=0) and  
 1074 variance (=1), before running the principal components analysis.

1075

1076

1077

1078 **Table S19. Annual remote sensing summary variables used in HCAS v2.1-3.**

Variable	Description	Summary metrics	Original spatial resolution	Source
<b>Persistent green cover fraction</b>	The fraction of ground covered by green foliage of persistent (~perennial) species	Annual average	250 m	Donohue et al. (2009)
<b>Recurrent green cover fraction</b>	The fraction of ground covered by green foliage of recurrent (~annual) species	Annual average Annual maximum	250 m	Donohue et al. (2009)
<b>Litter cover fraction</b>	The fraction of ground covered in non-photosynthesising plant material (litter)	Annual average Annual maximum	500 m	(Guerschman 2019, Guerschman and Hill 2018)
<b>Bare ground fraction</b>	The fraction of ground not covered in green foliage or plant litter	Annual average Annual maximum	500 m	(Guerschman 2019, Guerschman and Hill 2018)

1079

## 1080 Deriving ecosystem site condition

1081 Calibrated HCAS condition scores, ranging from 0.0 (habitat removed) to 1.0 (habitat intact),  
 1082 represent a partial measure of condition due to limitations in available remote sensing products to  
 1083 characterise all facets of ecosystem structure, function and composition, including beneath closed  
 1084 canopies, relevant to habitat quality assessment. As a satellite-based site-level estimate, the HCAS  
 1085 output also does not account for local edge effects of fragmentation that negatively influence site  
 1086 quality due to surrounding land uses, especially in highly modified, fragmented landscapes. The site  
 1087 condition in these fragmented landscapes is expected to be lower compared with sites within larger  
 1088 or more contiguous areas of habitat, such as relatively natural landscapes.

1089 Here we distinguish two types of landscape context analysis applicable to condition assessment: 1)  
 1090 impacts of the surrounding landscape on condition of the site, and 2) contributions that condition of  
 1091 the site make to overall effectiveness of a landscape through connected habitat for biodiversity. The  
 1092 first represents the landscape context component of a condition assessment, and the second is a  
 1093 component of a subsequent biodiversity assessment; for example related to how metapopulations  
 1094 connect and interact at different spatial and temporal scales (Drielsma et al. 2022). Therefore, we  
 1095 developed a method to incorporate local landscape contexts related to fragmentation and edge  
 1096 effects into an overall measure of ecosystem condition at the site level using HCAS as an input  
 1097 dataset, to enhance its local applicability and reduce bias due to gaps in ecosystem quality  
 1098 characterisation.

1099 As a proxy for the general effect of local pressures, we used a local neighbourhood proximity  
 1100 algorithm which gives a rapidly diminishing influence on site condition with distance. The approach  
 1101 is similar to that used to model human impacts on forest integrity (Grantham et al., 2020) or to



1102 model connectivity of habitat for biodiversity persistence applied locally (Drielsma et al. 2007,  
1103 Drielsma et al. 2022).

1104 Specifically, the inferred cumulative impact of multiple diffuse pressures ( $p$ ) on site condition was  
1105 modelled as an exponential decline with distance from the site of interest (represented by cells  
1106 within a raster grid), truncated at 2 km, expressed mathematically as follows:

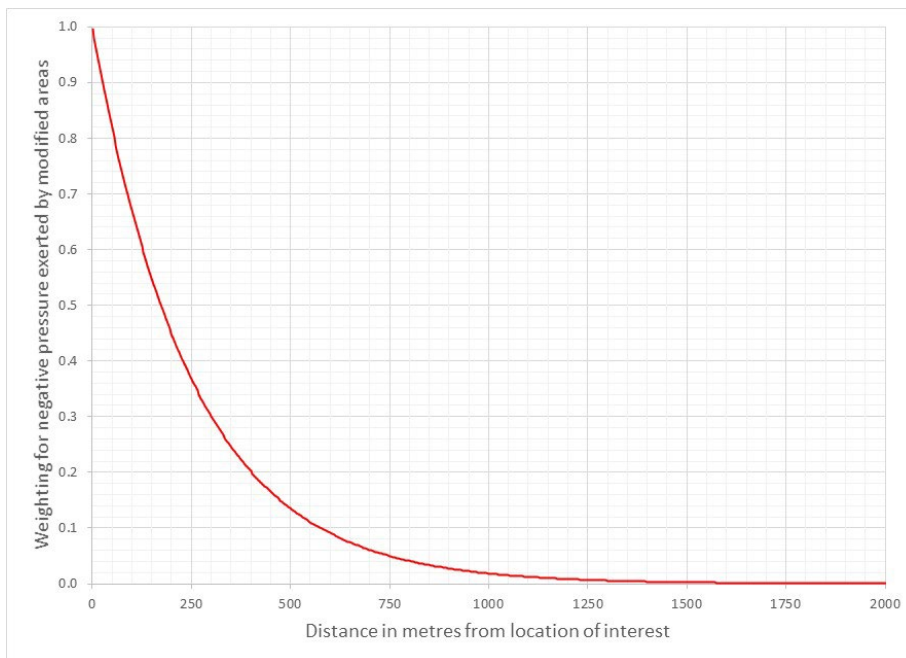
1107

$$p_{i,j} = \begin{cases} \exp(-\lambda d_{i,j}), & d_{i,j} \leq 2\text{km} \\ 0, & d_{i,j} > 2\text{km} \end{cases} \quad (4)$$

1108

1109 Where  $\lambda$  is the exponential decay constant and  $d$  is the Euclidean distance (m) between raster grid  
1110 cells  $i$  and  $j$ . We set  $\lambda$  equal to  $1/250$  m, which is broadly consistent with previous studies (e.g.,  
1111 Alignier and Deconchat 2013, Grantham et al. 2020, Laurance 1991) and results in pressures  
1112 declining 50% within 250 m and approaching zero by 1500 m (as approximated in Figure S27).

1113



1114

1115 **Figure S27. Exponential decay function for the 250 m distance parameter over which local neighbourhood**  
1116 **pressure effects are inferred.**

1117

1118 The total impact of inferred pressures ( $P$ ) on site condition of raster grid cell  $i$  from all  $n$  cells  
1119 within 2 km range (with  $j=1 \dots n$ ) is calculated as a distance-weighted average:

1120

$$P_i = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^n C_j p_{i,j}}{\sum_{j=1}^n p_{i,j}} \quad (5)$$

1121

1122 Where  $C$  is the site condition of raster grid cell  $j$  (from HCAS), which is weighted by  $p$ , the distance  
1123 function (from Equation 1).

1124 Since  $P_i$  is a weighted average of landscape context condition, it is measured in units of condition  
1125 with values between 0.0 and 1.0, consistent with  $C_i$ , and is negatively correlated with pressures  
1126 exerted by the surrounding local neighbourhood.

1127 As can be seen from equation 3 above, a site of interest with a low  $C_i$  in a surrounding landscape of  
1128 higher condition ( $C_j$ ) can potentially result in  $P_i > C_i$ . The inferred local pressures analysis aims to  
1129 describe negative impacts of local neighbourhoods through processes that reduce the condition of a  
1130 site of interest, as opposed to positive effects for constituent biodiversity of connectedness with  
1131 quality habitat. Consequently the effects of  $P_i$  on  $C_i$  were limited to negative impacts by limiting  $P_i$   
1132 as follows:

1133

$$P_i^{limited} = \begin{cases} P_i, & P_i \leq C_i \\ C_i, & P_i > C_i \end{cases} \quad (6)$$

1134

1135 The same parameters were used to derive inferred local pressure outputs for both HCAS v2.3 long  
1136 term and annual epochs.

1137 Then the ecosystem site condition index ( $SCI$ ) is derived from the original HCAS condition index  
1138 and inferred local pressures index as the geometric mean with equal weights as follows:

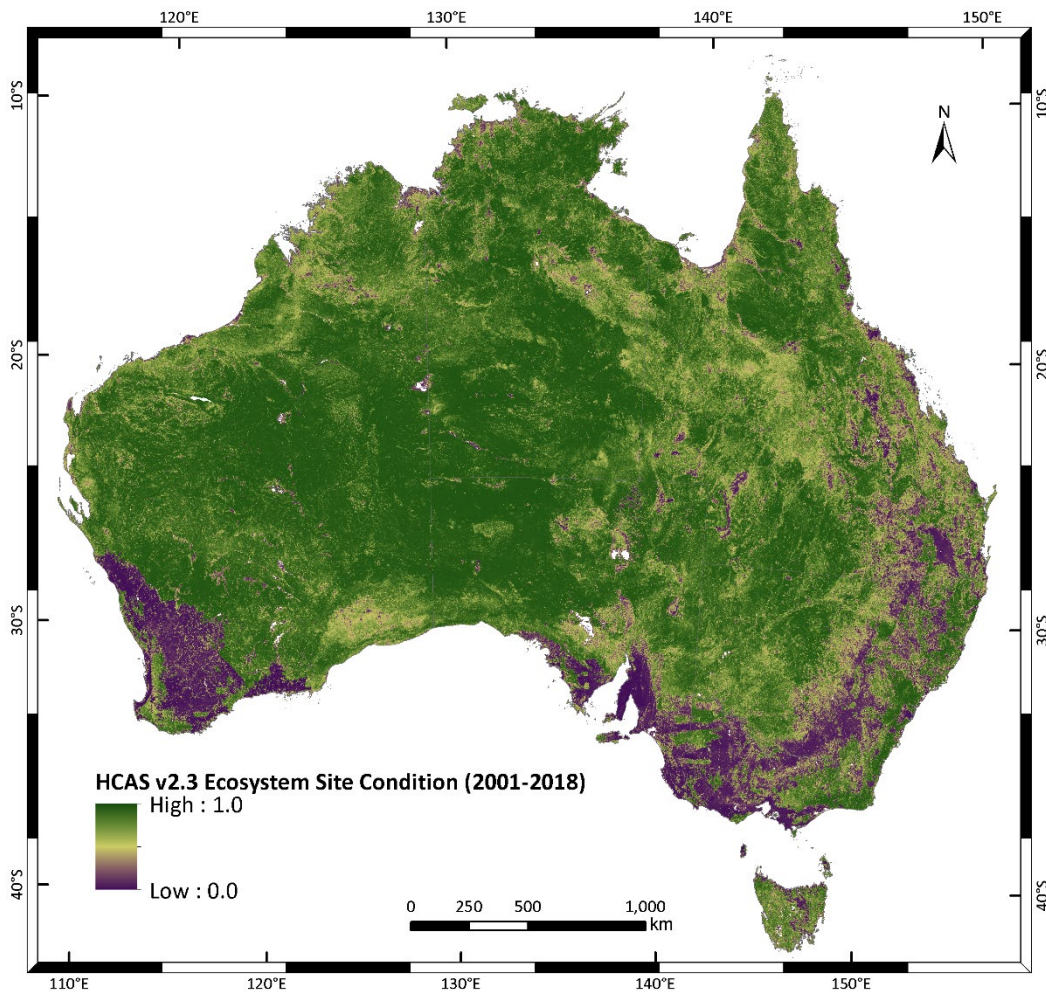
1139

$$SCI_i = \sqrt{C_i P_i}. \quad (7)$$

1140

1141 The resulting adjusted index of ecosystem site condition (e.g., Figure S28) represents the  
1142 contribution that a given site (grid cell) makes to effective area of habitat remaining within any  
1143 given spatial reporting unit, expressed as a proportion of the contribution made by a site in  
1144 reference condition.

1145



1146

1147 **Figure S28. Example of the national extent of an ecosystem site condition subindex derived by combining the**  
 1148 **HCAS v2.3 base model sub-subindex (2001-2018) and its local pressures sub-subindex.**

1149 This represents the best overall estimate of ecosystem site condition based on the long-term remote sensing epoch, 2001 to  
 1150 2018. Projection: Australian Albers, GDA 1994.

1151

## 1152 Evaluating ecosystem condition

1153 Both qualitative and quantitative approaches were used to evaluate performance of HCAS output.  
 1154 Direct validation requires independent field observations of site condition, which are not  
 1155 consistently available across the Australian continent. While some land management agencies in  
 1156 Australia have implemented field protocols for estimating habitat/ecosystem condition; for  
 1157 example, the State of Queensland - (Eyre et al. 2017, Eyre et al. 2015), the State of Victoria - (DSE  
 1158 2004, Parkes et al. 2003), Tasmania - (Michaels 2006, Michaels et al. 2020), South Australia -  
 1159 (DNR and NVC 2020), New South Wales - (DPIE 2020, Oliver et al. 2021); these are customised  
 1160 for local regulation of native vegetation clearing and have not been harmonised for consistent  
 1161 National use. While national field assessment methods have been scoped (McCallum et al. 2023),  
 1162 these are yet to be widely implemented. Therefore, a multiple lines of evidence approach was used  
 1163 to evaluate how well HCAS outputs compare with expectations.

1164

1165 **Expert elicitation**

1166 Validation of calibrated HCAS v2.3 long-term base model dataset was performed using two  
1167 independent sources of ecosystem condition data derived through expert elicitation: 1) virtual  
1168 transects and 2) site condition assessments (White et al. 2023). Analyses were performed using a  
1169 Major Axis Type II regression (Legendre and Legendre 2012) which assumes both response and  
1170 predictor variables are random and measured with error (Carroll et al. 2006, Schennach 2016). This  
1171 method was selected because all variables are expressed in the same physical units (ecosystem  
1172 condition, dimensionless), and so error variances can reasonably be assumed approximately equal.

1173

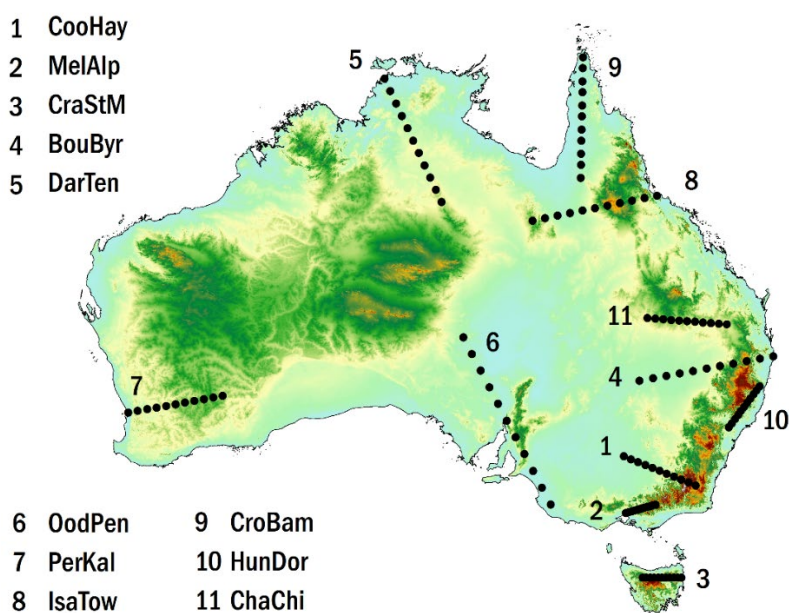
1174 *Virtual transects method*

1175 Nine ecologists with extensive field experience in specific regions visually assessed condition at 11  
1176 evenly spaced points along one or two of 11 pre-defined virtual transects using Google Earth  
1177 imagery. The transects traversed large swathes of the Australian continent (Figure. S29, Table S20).

1178 Transect locations were chosen iteratively. They were initially located to cover a representative  
1179 sample of ecosystem types and major land uses across Australia. Then, in consultation with experts,  
1180 transects were relocated (or added) to best cover regions they were most familiar with. Start and  
1181 finish points of each transect were chosen subjectively. A straight line between these points was  
1182 divided into 10 equal parts, giving a total of 11 survey points along each transect. At each point, the  
1183 centre of the closest 250 x 250 m grid cell was identified. A circle of 125 m radius was placed  
1184 around that cell centre whose perimeter was tangential to the cell edges (Figure 38). Hence, each  
1185 survey location consisted of an area of just under 5 ha each, for compatibility with the HCAS spatial  
1186 reference and grid size.

1187 This activity was approved by the CSIRO Social Science and Human Research Ethics Committee  
1188 (original clearance: 025/18; data reuse clearance 048/21 and 196/23).

1189



1190

1191 **Figure. S29 Map of the 11 virtual transects established for the rapid expert assessment of ecosystem condition**  
1192 Each transect is described in Table 8. The background shows elevation (0 – 2220 m) from Gallant et al. (2011)

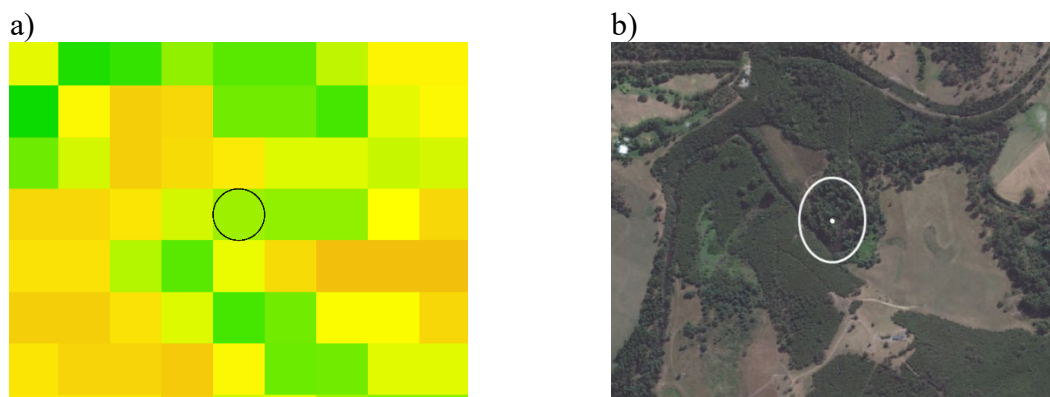
1193

1194  
1195

**Table S20. Descriptions of the 11 transects established for the rapid expert assessment of ecosystem condition. Transect names and numbers correspond to those in Figure. S29**

No	Name	Start	Finish	Represents
1	CooHay	Centre of Hay	Farmland north-west of Cooma	Multiple land uses through former Grassy Woodland
2	MelAlp	Melbourne CBD	Alpine plateau in Alpine National Park	An elevational and land use gradient through forests, woodlands and grasslands
3	CraStM	Cradle Mountain Lodge	Coastal forest near St Marys	Spans designated wilderness areas, intensive agriculture and native forestry
4	BouByr	Farmland north-west of Bourke	Peri-urban area outside Byron Bay	Strong climatic gradient from semi-arid to sub-tropical; includes irrigated agriculture
5	DarTen	Suburb of Darwin	Tennant Creek	Strong rainfall gradient through tropical savannas
6	OodPen	Oodnadatta	Plantations near Penola	Arid to Mediterranean climate gradient, including intensive agriculture
7	PerKal	Perth CBD	Grazing land south of Kalgoorlie	City-urban-cropping-grazing gradient along a rainfall gradient
8	IsaTow	Mt Isa	Townsville	Multiple land uses and a rainfall gradient, crosses the Mitchell Grasslands
9	CroBam	Farmland east of Croydon	Savanna south of Bamaga	Spans Cape York Peninsula
10	HunDor	Forest in Yengo National Park	Forest near Dorrigo National Park	Coastal forests, intersects national parks, production forests and cleared farmland
11	ChaChi	Warrego River at Charleville	Farmland east of Chinchilla	A rainfall gradient through the Brigalow Belt

1196



**Figure S30. Example of a polygon at a survey location along a virtual transect. This is shown (a) in relation to the underlying HCAS grid cell alignment and (b) on a Google Earth image.**

The grid in plot a) is unprojected (that is, the x and y coordinates are simple longitude and latitude coordinates) and so the 250 x 250 m polygon appears as a circle. The image in plot b) is projected (Plate Carree projection) and so the same polygon appears as an ellipsoid. The image on b) is what the experts view when undertaking the survey.

1203

1204 Experts had access to Google Earth Pro for conducting the virtual transect surveys. Each expert was  
1205 sent an information pack that included the consent form, participant information and instructions, a  
1206 recording spreadsheet and a Google Earth kml file. This kml file contained ellipsoids of their  
1207 particular transect. Opening the kml takes each expert directly to the transect location. No  
1208 contextual information was included other than underlying high-resolution satellite imagery within  
1209 Google Earth to ensure experts relied only on their personal knowledge or insight about each site.  
1210 The imagery currency was unknown, as made available for Australia by Google Earth in early  
1211 2018.

1212 Brief guidance was given on how to define condition, as follows.

- 1213 • Condition was to be scored between 0.0 (lowest) and 1.0 (highest).
- 1214 • A ‘0.0’ condition score would only apply to vegetation that had been so altered or removed  
1215 that it could no longer support its original indigenous biodiversity.
- 1216 • A ‘1.0’ condition score would represent vegetation considered to be in an ‘intact’ state and  
1217 able to support a full complement of indigenous biodiversity that would normally persist  
1218 there.

1219 The instruction for each expert was to make and record their best estimate of condition within each  
1220 ellipsoid, representing an average for the 2001-2016 period. Then, if there had been any substantial  
1221 changes in condition since 2001, experts were asked to record when, to the best of their knowledge,  
1222 this occurred and the condition prior to change. Finally, experts were asked to record how confident  
1223 they were with each estimate, ranging from 1 (“I’m really just guessing – I don’t know the area”) to  
1224 5 (“I know this area and its ecology very well”). A column was provided for them to add any notes  
1225 they wished to include.

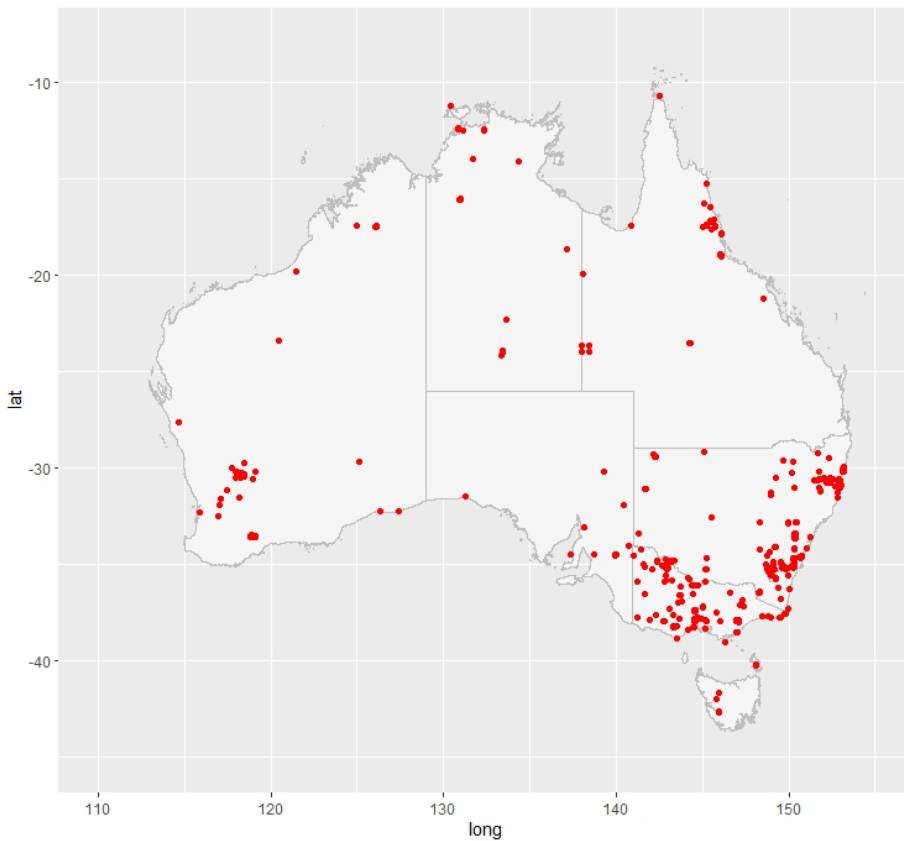
1226

#### 1227 *Site condition assessments method*

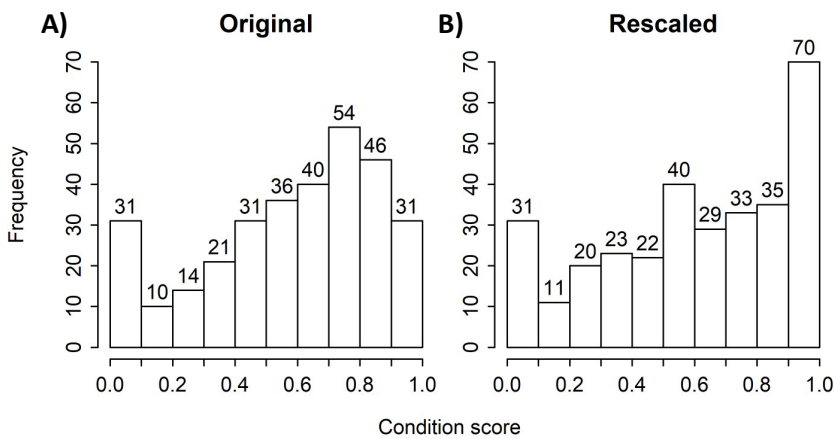
1228 Among known challenges of using remote sensing for assessing ecosystem condition is the paucity,  
1229 limited spatial coverage and inconsistency of field observations (i.e., in situ) for training the  
1230 interpretation of remote sensing images. With insufficient spatial coverage of field ecosystem  
1231 condition assessments, it is possible to misinterpret remote sensing data—for example, by  
1232 mistaking a highly modified habitat for a natural habitat in reference condition. The expert site  
1233 assessments methodology applied using the Habitat Condition Assessment Tool (HCAT) (Brenton  
1234 et al. 2018) was designed to test a process of systematically gathering ecological expert knowledge  
1235 to inform training, calibration, and validation of HCAS workflow components, among other uses.

1236 Twenty-one experts contributed 314 site condition assessments via HCAT, which included a  
1237 method for expert cross-calibration enabling results to be rescaled (White et al. 2023). Expert site  
1238 assessments covered a range of ecosystems and geographies (Figure S31). The majority (66%) of  
1239 these contributed sites were given condition scores above 0.5 (Figure S32).

1240 This activity was approved by the CSIRO Social Science and Human Research Ethics Committee  
1241 (original clearance: 004/17; data reuse clearance 007/21 and 196/23).



1242  
 1243 **Figure S31. Geographic distribution of 314 sites, across 21 experts, for which site condition assessments were**  
 1244 **provided through the HCAT expert elicitation process**  
 1245 **Source: White et al. (2023).**  
 1246  
 1247



1248  
 1249 **Figure S32. Frequency distribution of original (A) and rescaled (B) condition scores provided by experts for 314**  
 1250 **site condition assessments contributed by experts via HCAT**  
 1251 **Source: White et al. (2023).**  
 1252

1253 Two types of information were elicited from experts via HCAT: 1) calibration image assessments  
 1254 and 2) site condition assessments (see data collection: White et al. 2019). Experts were first asked to  
 1255 provide an ecological condition score for a set of calibration images suited to their geographic and  
 1256 vegetation class expertise, of ecosystems in a range of condition states. These were photographs of  
 1257 different types of ecosystems in various reference and modified condition states for which the  
 1258 location was known so that the image could be broadly grouped by vegetation type and geographic

1259 region (see image data collection: Warnick et al. 2019). Experts provided scores to quantify  
1260 ecosystem condition (naturalness) of those sites on a scale between 1.0 (a site in its most natural  
1261 form) and 0.0 (a completely transformed site). Participants were guided to consider ecological  
1262 condition as the *capacity of an area to support the plants and animals that would exist at that*  
1263 *location in a natural state*. Each calibration image was scored by multiple experts with similar (self-  
1264 nominated) regional expertise and a rescaling analysis was completed to quantify the tendency for  
1265 positive or negative personal biases of each contributor.

1266 Experts were then asked to consider specific sites that they knew well and provide condition scores  
1267 for those. They could also detail which disturbance factors had influenced their score. Their scores  
1268 were rescaled according to calibration parameters derived by analysing the calibration image  
1269 assessments to enable site assessments from multiple contributors to be compiled into a single  
1270 coherent dataset (White et al. 2023).

1271 Calibration image collection of Australian ecosystems (Warnick et al. 2019) comprised 777 images  
1272 of ecosystems in various condition states from a range of sources (private and public), of which 77  
1273 were deployed during the pilot, returning 278 calibration image scores. During a 10-week campaign  
1274 (September to November 2018), 314 site condition assessments were contributed by 21 expert  
1275 participants. The calibration and rescaling method, which adjusted the experts' scores against a  
1276 consensus or collective opinion defined by a general linear model, successfully dampened  
1277 individual scoring biases (Figure S32).

1278 All 314 expert site assessments were selected for comparison with the HCAS v2.3 data. Polygons  
1279 were converted to a 100m grid, then centroids were exported to a point file resulting in 143,831  
1280 sites for the Type II analysis. The HCAS v2.3 data resolution was 250m resulting in some  
1281 duplication, but this was even across all comparisons.

1282

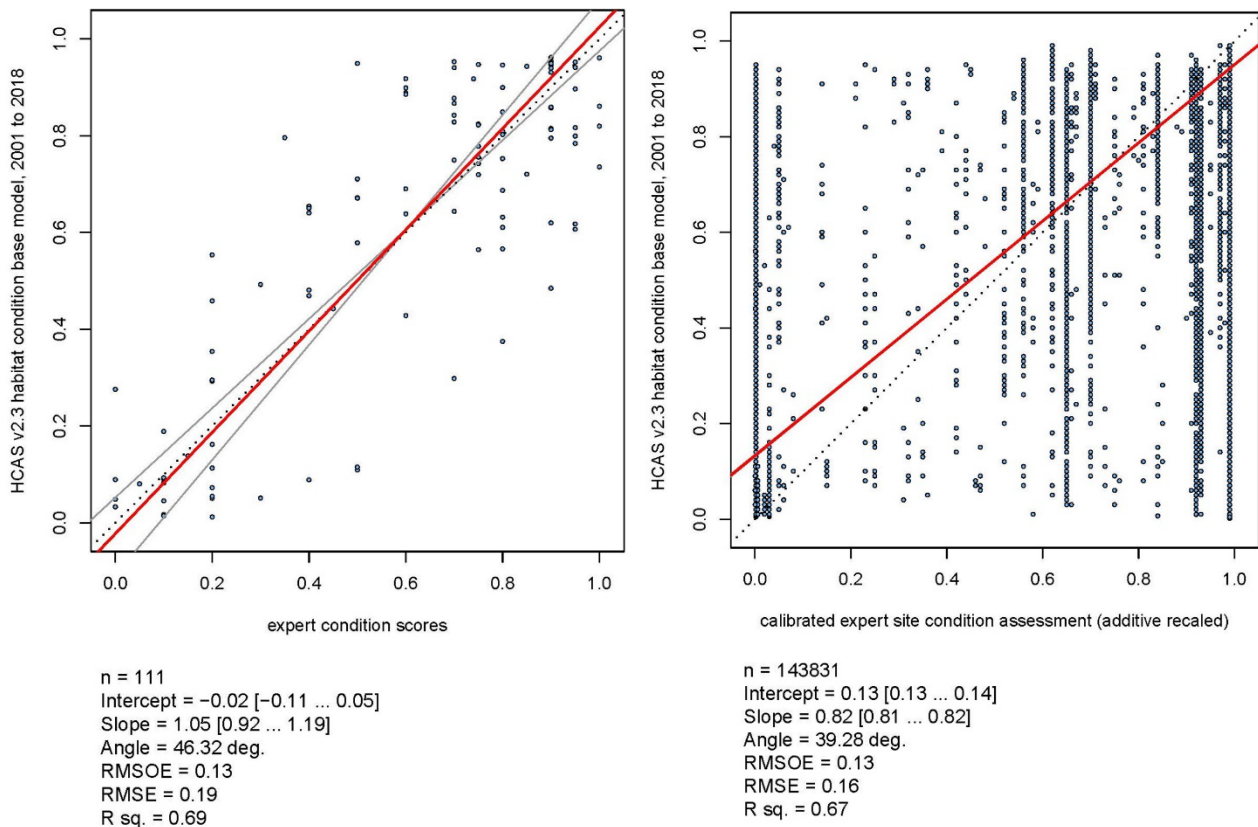
### 1283 *Type II analysis*

1284 With a Type II regression approach, a perfect (even if noisy) correlation between two variables  
1285 being analysed can be expected to yield a fitted line close to the 1-to-1 line (something that cannot  
1286 be expected with ordinary least squares regression, OLS). This in turn translates to a slope of 1.0  
1287 with 0.0 intercept, and a slope angle of 45°. Also, the standard RMSE metric (which, in OLS,  
1288 measures deviations from data points from the fitted line vertically; that is, parallel to the response  
1289 variable's axis) becomes meaningless with a Type II regression – here, none of the variables were  
1290 assumed to be a response to another, considered as a predictor variable. Instead, a similar measure  
1291 of dispersion can be achieved by measuring average residual error (distance) *perpendicular* to the  
1292 fitted Type II line, a metric which we labelled Root Mean Square Orthogonal Error (RMSOE), for  
1293 which lower values are preferred.

1294 The Major Axis Type-II regression demonstrated reasonable agreement between the HCAS v2.3  
1295 base model data (2001–18) and each set of expert's condition scores (Figure S33). Agreement was  
1296 higher when using the virtual transect method, possibly because that approach was developed  
1297 specifically for validating HCAS scores using remote sensing imagery for the assessment. The  
1298 HCAT expert site assessments method relied upon direct field experience and was intended to  
1299 provide data for a range of potential applications. The experts scores contributed through the virtual  
1300 transects approach, however, could not be cross-calibrated because a mechanism to do this was not  
1301 part of that method. Future application of virtual transects would ideally involve more than one  
1302 expert scoring sites for each transect.

1303





1304

1305 **Figure S33. Type II regressions between HCAS v2.3 ecosystem condition and expert condition scores from**  
 1306 **virtual transects (left) and rescaled HCAT expert site condition ‘best’ scores (right)**

1307 The ‘Intercept’ results are the estimated intercept using the Type II regression (with confidence interval, CI, range); the  
 1308 ‘Slope’ results are the estimated slope coefficient (with CI) – best when closest to 1.0; the ‘Angle’ result is the estimated angle  
 1309 of the fitted line (best when closest to 45°); RMSE and R-squared are the standard metrics from a normal linear regression  
 1310 (i.e., not a Type II regression); and RMSOE is the “bespoke” orthogonal RMSE between the data points and the Type II  
 1311 regression line (‘bespoke’ in the sense that it is not really a standard metric of modelling error, but provides some insight into  
 1312 the “orthogonal” variability of the data points from the regression line, i.e., in the spirit of the Type II analysis).

1313

### 1314 Existing maps of ecosystem modification levels

1315 The calibrated HCAS version 2.3 scores were also compared with categorical mapping of native  
 1316 vegetation modification levels derived from a wide range of land use and land cover datasets for  
 1317 Australia (Lesslie et al. 2010) consistent with the Vegetation Assets, States and Transitions (VAST)  
 1318 narrative framework (Thackway and Lesslie 2006, 2008). Continuous HCAS scores were assigned  
 1319 discrete VAST classes on the basis of elicited expert’s condition scores to enable a comparison of  
 1320 ordered categories. Concordance between two datasets was then qualitatively assessed using a  
 1321 confusion matrix. The experts condition scores were also assigned to VAST spatial data categories  
 1322 to generate an ordinal dataset used in a Type II comparison with HCAS continuous data to show the  
 1323 nature of the relationship. The VAST narrative framework is useful in this context because it  
 1324 enables broad categories of HCAS condition scores to be related to vegetation modification levels  
 1325 for interpretative and communication purposes.

1326 The classification terminology originally developed by Thackway and Lesslie (2006) provides a  
 1327 values-neutral framework for general communication and reporting on vegetation condition  
 1328 (summarised in Table S21), which facilitates inclusion and discussion with diverse stakeholders  
 1329 having different world views and perspectives about the environment.

1330 **Table S21. The six categories of the vegetation assets, states and transitions (VAST) narrative framework**  
 1331 **(Thackway and Lesslie 2006, 2008) and the description of current regenerative capacity (one of several**  
 1332 **diagnostic criteria).**

<b>VAST category</b>	<b>VAST description of current regenerative capacity</b>
<b>Class 0: Residual Bare</b>	Natural regenerative capacity unmodified— ephemerals and lower plants
<b>Class I: Residual</b>	Natural regenerative capacity unmodified
<b>Class II: Modified</b>	Natural regeneration tolerates or endures under past and or current land management practices
<b>Class III: Transformed</b>	Natural regenerative capacity limited or at risk under past and or current land use or land management practices. Rehabilitation and restoration possible through modified land management practice
<b>Class IV: Replaced - Adventive</b>	Regeneration of native vegetation community has been suppressed by ongoing disturbances of the natural regenerative capacity; limited potential for restoration
<b>Class V: Replaced - Managed</b>	Regeneration of native vegetation community lost or suppressed by intensive land management; limited potential for restoration
<b>Class VI: Removed</b>	Native vegetation community removed

1333  
 1334 *Expert elicitation of condition scores for VAST vegetation modification levels*

1335 Twenty-six experts with field ecology survey and mapping expertise contributed condition scores  
 1336 for each of the VAST categories summarised in Table S21. Most also provided comments to  
 1337 explain their choices or reflections on the narrative framework descriptions, which was an optional  
 1338 part of the survey.

1339 This activity was approved by the CSIRO Social Science and Human Research Ethics Committee  
 1340 (original clearance: 115/22; data reuse clearance 197/23 and 199/23).

1341 Experts were asked to assign ecosystem condition scores as follows:

- 1342 • an overall condition score for each VAST ecosystem category between 0 and 1
- 1343 • a plausible upper and lower bound for their condition score
- 1344 • their confidence (between 50 and 100%) that the interval described captures the true value  
 1345 of condition for that VAST ecosystem category.

1346 Specific questions were provided in an Excel workbook with tables for each VAST category. Each  
 1347 table included the category description, diagnostic and examples as originally published by  
 1348 Thackway and Lesslie (2006). A registration page in the workbook asked participants to provide a  
 1349 survey code so that results could be anonymised but identifiable by the participant, and instructions  
 1350 on how to complete the survey. An introduction page outlined the method. A glossary defined the  
 1351 terms ‘site condition’ and ‘landscape context’ so that participants understood that their scores  
 1352 should only relate to site condition. Participants were also provided with a copy of the journal  
 1353 article for background.

1354 In a follow up online workshop the aggregated results were presented, and experts invited to refine  
 1355 their scores, if they wished. One respondent revised their estimates in the second round.

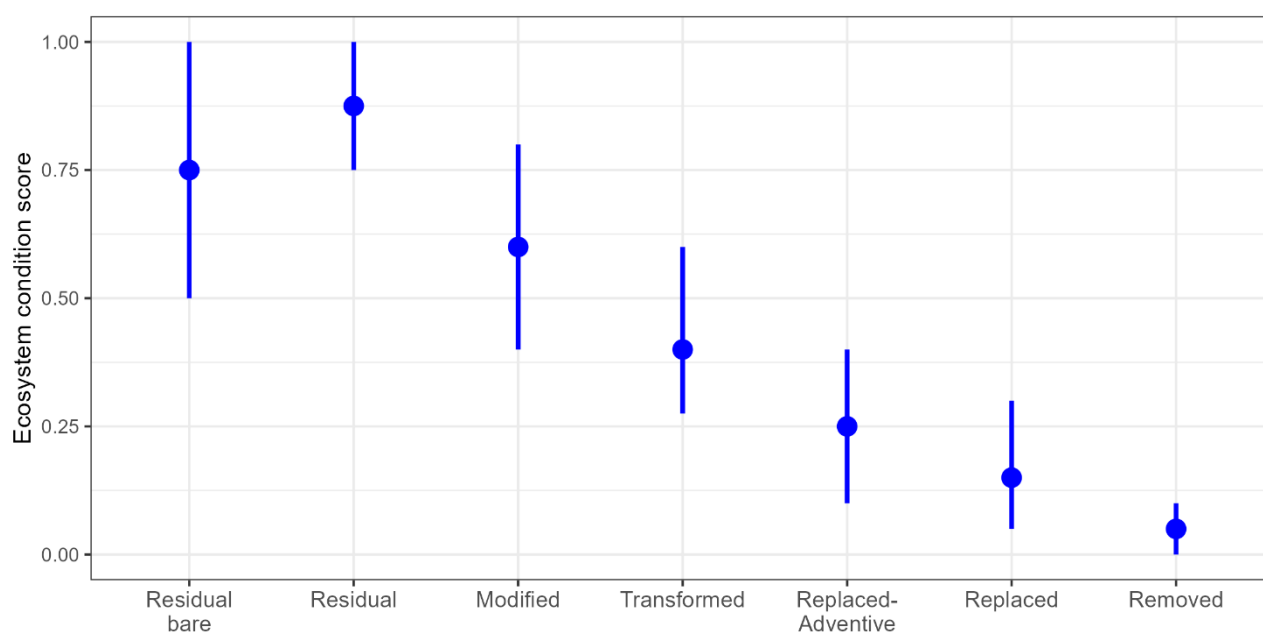
1356 Following consistency checks, scores for two respondents were not included in the final analysis  
 1357 due to an apparent misunderstanding of the exercise. Additionally, individual best estimates falling  
 1358 outside lower and upper bounds were excluded before pooling. The median statistic was used for

1359 pooled estimates (Table S22 and Figure S34) because it represents the typical response by experts  
 1360 and is preferentially used when data are skewed by outliers.

1361 **Table S22. Pooled estimates of experts' ecosystem condition scores for each VAST category, summarised as the**  
 1362 **median for the best, lower and upper bounds.**

Vast category	Best median	Lower median	Upper median	Number of respondents
Residual bare	0.75	0.50	1.00	24
Residual	0.88	0.75	1.00	24
Modified	0.60	0.40	0.80	23
Transformed	0.40	0.28	0.60	24
Replaced-Adventive	0.25	0.10	0.40	24
Replaced	0.15	0.05	0.30	23
Removed	0.05	0.00	0.10	23

1363



1364

1365 **Figure S34. Pooled estimates of experts' ecosystem condition scores for each VAST category summarised as the**  
 1366 **median for the best, lower and upper bounds.**

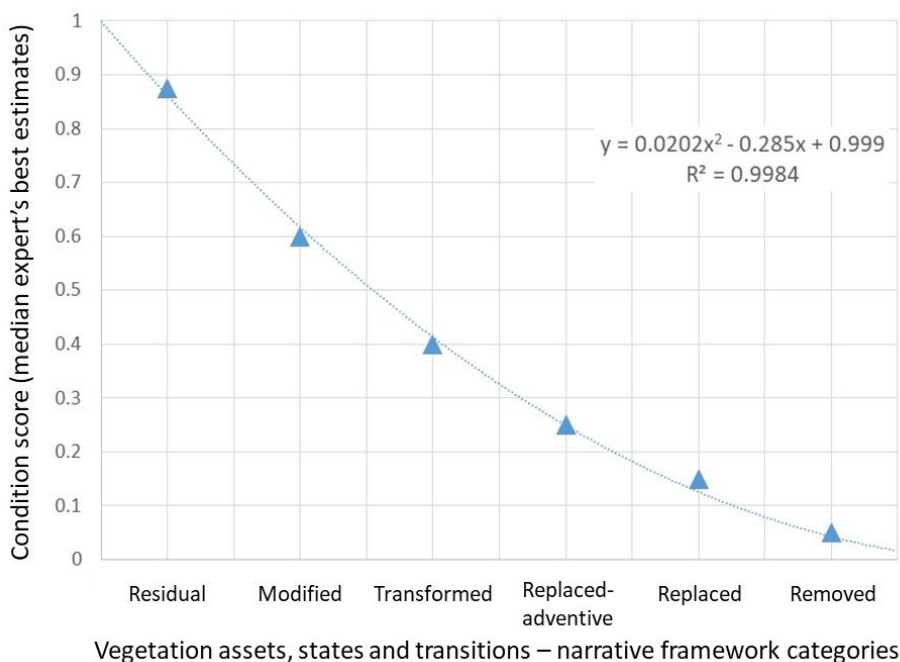
1367 Respondents with best estimates falling outside the bounds did not contribute to the pooled estimates.

1368

1369 An unexpected result of the pooled expert estimates was the generally much lower scores given to  
 1370 the 'Residual-bare' category compared with the 'Residual' category (Table S22 and Figure S34). In  
 1371 the VAST framework (Thackway and Lesslie 2006, 2008), these two categories are considered  
 1372 equivalent reference condition levels, and differ only in the type of ecosystem. Naturally bare areas

1373 are defined as “Areas where native vegetation does not naturally persist and recently naturally  
 1374 disturbed areas where native vegetation has been entirely removed. (i.e., open to primary  
 1375 succession)”. Examples given included “Bare mud; rock; river and beach sand, salt and freshwater  
 1376 lakes, rockslides and lava flows”. Comments against responses from experts indicated that some  
 1377 considered climate variability and other pressures to be a factor in the occurrence of ‘Residual-bare’  
 1378 natural areas and so condition scores below reference were frequently reported. The term ‘bare’ was  
 1379 often equated with disturbance-related degradation processes rather than a natural phenomenon.  
 1380 Some experts also referred to bare areas as not having much ‘value’, as a reason for their scores,  
 1381 and this may have further influenced lower scores than expected for these reference ecosystems.  
 1382 Variation in expert’s perceptions is further demonstrated by greater variability in individual  
 1383 estimates associated with ‘Residual-bare’ compared with other classes (Table S22 and Figure S34).  
 1384 Because of this confusion, ‘Residual-bare’ was dropped as a category for our purposes. We  
 1385 therefore use expert scores for ‘Residual’ as indicative of scores expected for ‘Residual-bare’.

1386 Pooled medians of the expert’s best estimate scores for ecosystem condition based on six VAST  
 1387 classes were used to fit a curve for the relationship between 0 and 1 (as above, excluding ‘Residual-  
 1388 bare’ which was assumed equivalent to ‘Residual’ category for this purpose) (see Figure S35). The  
 1389 0 and 1 condition extremes are halfway between VAST classes because the latter represent medians  
 1390 of experts best estimate for that class. The mid-points between scores along the fitted line were used  
 1391 to set class boundaries, and rounded (up or down) to the nearest 0.05 (Table S21) for discretising  
 1392 the ecosystem condition index. These class ranges are well within median aggregated upper and  
 1393 lower bounds based on individual expert’s condition scores (Figure S34).



1394 Vegetation assets, states and transitions – narrational framework categories

1395 **Figure S35. Curve fitted to median of expert’s pooled best estimates of condition scores ( $n = 23$  for modified,  
 1396 replaced, removed;  $n = 24$  for residual, transformed, replaced-adventive) interpreted for the VAST narrative  
 1397 framework (Thackway and Lesslie 2006, 2008).**

1398

1399

1400 **Table S23. Discretisation of ecosystem condition into six ordinal categories aligned with the Vegetation Assets,**  
 1401 **States and Transitions (VAST) narrative framework (Thackway and Lesslie 2006, 2008), as informed by**  
 1402 **ecological experts (note that the ‘Residual-bare’ class is here equates with the ‘Residual’ class).**

VAST category	Lower bound	Upper bound	Rounded lower	Rounded upper
<b>1. Residual</b>	0.73	1.00	0.75	1.00
<b>2. Modified</b>	0.51	0.73	0.50	0.75
<b>3. Transformed</b>	0.34	0.51	0.35	0.50
<b>4. Replaced- adventive</b>	0.18	0.34	0.20	0.35
<b>5. Replaced (- managed)</b>	0.08	0.18	0.10	0.20
<b>6. Removed</b>	0.00	0.08	0.00	0.10

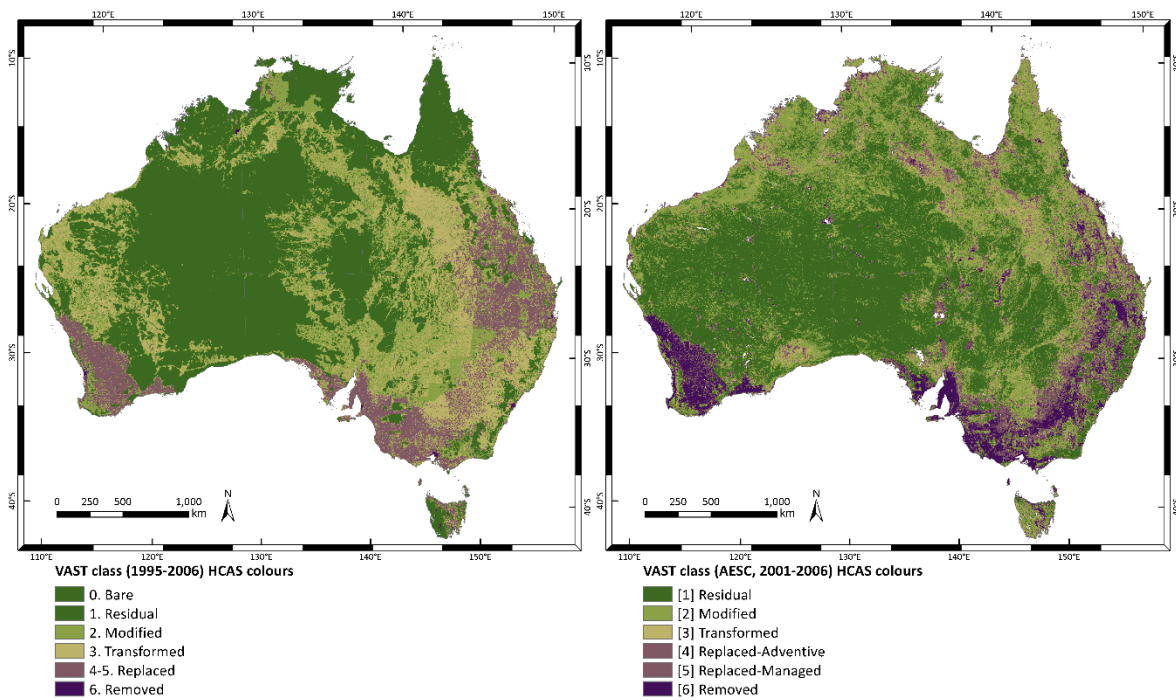
1403

1404 *Concordance analysis*

1405 The ‘rounded’ version of expert-informed VAST class condition scores in Table S23 was used to  
 1406 reclass the continuous ecosystem condition index. The reclassification was applied to the ecosystem  
 1407 site condition index output of the HCAS v2.3 base model (2001–18) and each of the annual epochs  
 1408 between 2001 and 2018 (data collection: Harwood et al. 2023). To approximate the temporal range  
 1409 of the VAST version 2 spatial data (1995-2006: Lesslie et al. 2010), the average of six HCAS 2.3  
 1410 annual epochs of ecosystem site condition in the overlapping temporal range, 2001 to 2006, were  
 1411 used for comparison (Figure S36). Five categories were in common between the two datasets:  
 1412 residual-bare and residual classes were grouped as ‘residual’, and replaced-adventive and replaced-  
 1413 managed were grouped as ‘replaced’.

1414 Overall concordance between five common categories was 42% indicating moderate agreement  
 1415 (Table S24) and, when collapsed to two classes depicting relatively natural versus intensively  
 1416 modified areas, overall concordance was 87% indicating high agreement (Table S25).

1417



1418

1419

**Figure S36. National VAST comparisons using cross-walked legend colours for the 5 common groupings.**

1420

The VAST version 2 spatial dataset has grouped the two ‘Replaced’ classes (left) (Lesslie et al. 2010), whereas the expert-informed VAST classification of HCAS v2.3-derived ecosystem site condition (2001–2006 average of epochs) has grouped the two ‘Residual’ classes (right). Note: ‘Bare’ in the VAST narrative framework is a special case of the ‘Residual’ class.

1421

1422

1423

1424

**Table S24. Five-class concordance assessment summary table (unbiased estimates) comparing the VAST version 2 spatial dataset and the HCAS v2.3 ecosystem site condition subindex averaged over 7 annual epochs, 2001 to 2006, for continental Australia (based on data in Table S26).**

1425

1426

1427

1428

1429

1430

1431

1432

The user’s concordance is based on the proportion of HCAS and VAST pixels that are classified the same relative to the total number of HCAS pixels in that class (i.e., how consistent the classified HCAS data are compared with the VAST data and therefore the likelihood of concordance). Producer’s concordance is the proportion of HCAS and VAST pixels classified the same relative to the total number of VAST pixels in that class (i.e., predicting how well new VAST-classified HCAS data would compare with the existing VAST spatial data). The standard error and 95% confidence intervals (CI) are for HCAS compared with VAST, frequency is number of 0.0025 degree data pixels.

Class (HCAS v2.3)	Standard error (frequency)	+/- 95% ci (frequency)	% users concordance (HCAS vs VAST)	% producers concordance (VAST vs HCAS)	% overall concordance
Residual	4,886	9,577	65.14	58.44	42.04
Modified	4,122	8,080	22.00	31.56	
Transformed	4,025	7,888	27.56	13.02	
Replaced	2,770	5,429	35.10	33.19	
Removed	374	733	1.18	67.06	

1433

1434

1435

1436 **Table S25. Two-class concordance assessment summary table (unbiased estimates) comparing the VAST version**  
 1437 **2 spatial dataset and the HCAS v2.3 ecosystem site condition subindex (averaged over 7 annual epochs, 2001 to**  
 1438 **2006), for continental Australia (based on data in Table S27).**

1439 The user's concordance is based on the proportion of HCAS and VAST pixels that are classified the same relative to the total  
 1440 number of HCAS pixels in that class (i.e., how consistent the classified HCAS data are compared with the VAST data and  
 1441 therefore the likelihood of concordance). Producer's concordance is the proportion of HCAS and VAST pixels classified the  
 1442 same relative to the total number of VAST pixels in that class (i.e., predicting how well new VAST-classified HCAS data  
 1443 would compare with the existing VAST spatial data).

<b>Class (HCAS v2.3)</b>	<b>% users concordance (HCAS vs VAST)</b>	<b>% producers concordance (VAST vs HCAS)</b>	<b>% overall concordance</b>
<b>Relatively natural</b>	96.31%	25.73%	87.47
<b>Intensively utilised</b>	47.83%	74.27%	

1444

1445 For the concordance analysis, the VAST version 2 spatial dataset (Lesslie et al. 2010) was  
 1446 resampled from the original 0.01 degree grid to 0.0025 degrees to match the HCAS v2.3 ecosystem  
 1447 site condition data. Non data pixels in either dataset were excluded from consideration. The 5-class  
 1448 and binary confusion matrices are shown in Table S26 and Table S27. The corresponding  
 1449 concordance assessments (Table S24 and Table S25) applied the recommendations by Olofsson et  
 1450 al. (2013) for making better use of accuracy data in land change studies (see also NASA 2018a,  
 1451 NASA 2018b). Comparisons are reported as concordance assessments because neither dataset  
 1452 represents 'truth' for an accuracy assessment.

1453 For interpretation, we use the Landis and Koch (1977) scale of observer agreement: a value greater  
 1454 than 0.80 (i.e., 80%) represents strong agreement; a value between 0.40 and 0.80 (i.e., 40–80%)  
 1455 represents moderate agreement; and a value below 0.40 (i.e., 40%) represents poor agreement.

1456 Both user's (HCAS vs VAST) and producer's (VAST vs HCAS) concordances for the residual  
 1457 class are greater than 50% (Table S24). The HCAS v2.3 ecosystem site condition subindex shows  
 1458 some substantial areas of 'Residual' which correspond with VAST 'Modified' or 'Transformed'  
 1459 land types, and the VAST dataset shows some 'Residual' which correspond with 'Transformed' in  
 1460 the ecosystem site condition subindex. Overall the 'Removed' category is much more extensive in  
 1461 the HCAS v2.3 ecosystem site condition dataset, than in the spatial VAST dataset, whereas the  
 1462 'Replaced' and 'Transformed' categories are much more extensive in the spatial VAST dataset than  
 1463 in the ecosystem site condition dataset.

1464

1465

1466

1467

1468

1469

1470

1471

1472

1473

1474 **Table S26. Confusion matrix percentages comparing VAST version 2 spatial dataset and HCAS v2.3 ecosystem**  
 1475 **site condition (ESC) subindex averaged over 7 annual epochs, 2001 to 2006, in 5 categories, for continental**  
 1476 **Australia.**

1477 The two replaced categories in the VAST classification of the ESC subindex were grouped, for consistency with that grouping  
 1478 in the VAST version 2 spatial dataset (Lesslie et al. 2010). Data are percentages of the total number of 0.0025 degree data  
 1479 pixels used in the analysis. Numbers for totals and diagonals are shown in Bold.

HCAS v2.3 ESC categories	VAST version 2 categories					Row total
	Residual	Modified	Transformed	Replaced	Removed	
Residual	<b>29.64</b>	9.28	6.00	0.58	0.00	<b>45.50</b>
Modified	14.98	<b>6.08</b>	5.27	1.29	0.01	<b>27.63</b>
Transformed	3.20	1.92	<b>2.38</b>	1.13	0.01	<b>8.64</b>
Replaced	2.36	1.63	3.11	<b>3.85</b>	0.03	<b>10.98</b>
Removed	0.54	0.35	1.51	4.75	<b>0.09</b>	<b>7.25</b>
Column total	<b>50.72</b>	<b>19.26</b>	<b>18.28</b>	<b>11.61</b>	<b>0.13</b>	<b>100.00</b>

1480

1481 **Table S27. Confusion matrix percentages comparing VAST version 2 spatial dataset and HCAS v2.3 ecosystem**  
 1482 **site condition (ESC) subindex averaged over 7 annual epochs, 2001 to 2006, in 2 categories: relatively natural**  
 1483 **(Residual, Modified, Transformed) versus intensively utilised (Replaced, Removed), for continental Australia.**

1484 Data are percentages of the total number of 0.0025 degree data pixels used in the analysis. Numbers for totals and diagonals  
 1485 are shown in Bold.

HCAS v2.3 ESC categories	VAST version 2 categories		Row total
	Relatively natural	Intensively utilised	
Relatively natural	<b>78.75</b>	3.02	<b>81.77</b>
Intensively utilised	9.51	<b>8.72</b>	<b>18.23</b>
Column total	<b>88.26</b>	<b>11.74</b>	<b>100.00</b>

1486

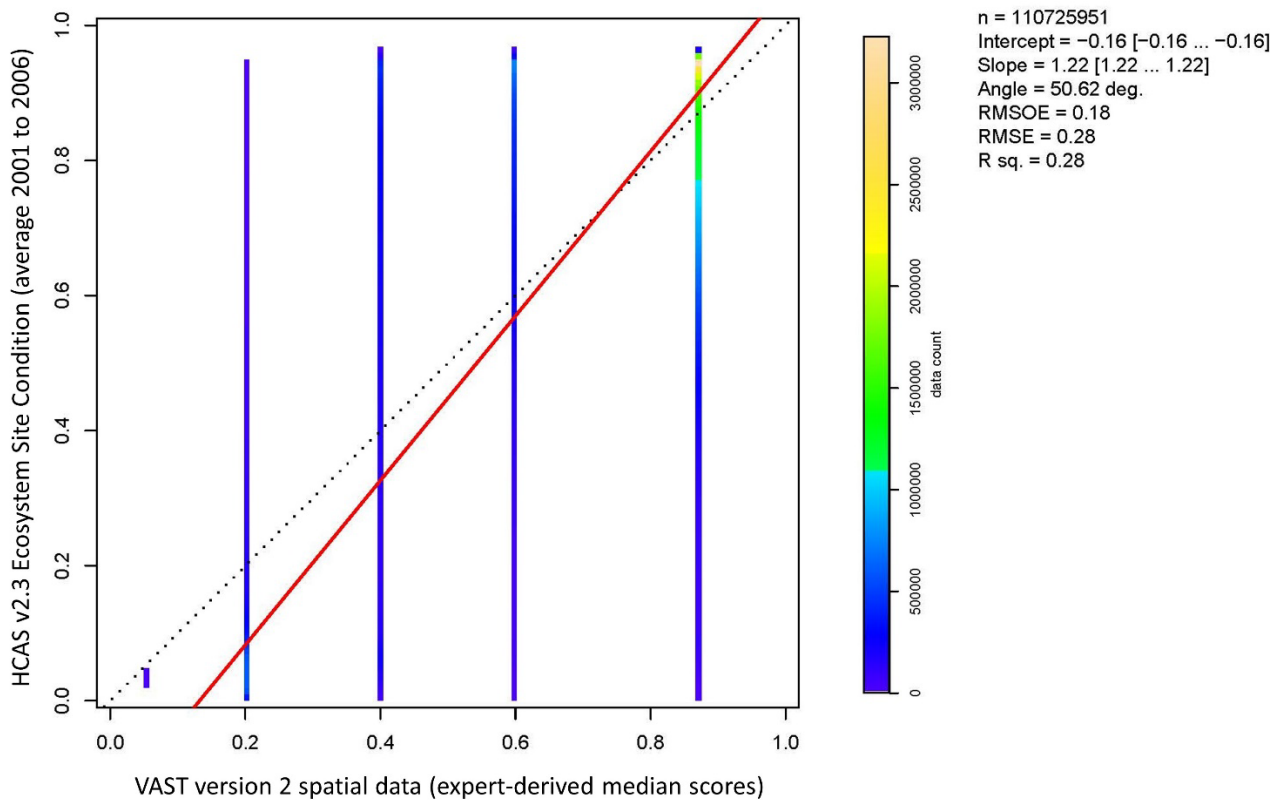
1487

1488 *Type II analysis*

1489 The best median of expert's scores from Table S22 were used to convert VAST spatial data categories to  
 1490 an ordinal dataset for type II comparison with HCAS continuous data (Figure S37). The results  
 1491 suggest HCAS increasingly under-estimates condition below around 0.75 compared with expert's  
 1492 scores expressed through the VAST spatial data, and slightly over-estimates condition of the  
 1493 reference state (i.e., VAST 'residual' class).

1494





1495

1496 **Figure S37. Type II regression between expert-derived spatial VAST median condition scores, 1995-2006 (x-axis)**  
 1497 **and HCAS v2.3 ecosystem site condition scores averaged over the seven annual epochs, 2001 to 2006 (y-axis).**

1498 The ‘Intercept’ results are the estimated intercept using the Type II regression (with confidence interval, CI, range); the  
 1499 ‘Slope’ results are the estimated slope coefficient (with CI) – best when closest to 1.0; the ‘Angle’ result is the estimated angle  
 1500 of the fitted line (best when closest to 45°); RMSE and R-squared are the standard metrics from a normal linear regression  
 1501 (i.e., not a Type II regression); and RMSOE is the “bespoke” orthogonal RMSE between the data points and the Type II  
 1502 regression line (‘bespoke’ in the sense that it is not really a standard metric of modelling error, but provides some insight into  
 1503 the “orthogonal” variability of the data points from the regression line, i.e., in the spirit of the Type II analysis).

1504

## 1505 Visual assessments

1506 A series of visualisation case studies were used to compare HCAS output against expectations of an  
 1507 ability to discriminate ecosystem condition where natural processes prevail, compared with known  
 1508 modified lands using national mapping of land use and land cover. These case studies focussed on  
 1509 areas of exotic species plantation forestry, inland regions of lateral water inflow and salt lakes,  
 1510 landscape dynamics associated with surface water and snow country, unique features in rugged  
 1511 landscapes, rapid development in urban areas, and surface mines – resource extraction. Details are  
 1512 presented in Williams et al. (2023b).

1513 The remaining limitations relate mainly to: (i) incomplete characterisation of ecosystem structure,  
 1514 function, and composition based on the set of remote sensing input variables; (ii) an incomplete  
 1515 characterisation of landscape features in environmental covariates—especially those related to  
 1516 landscape heterogeneity and landscape water; and (iii) a need to further improve structure and  
 1517 quality of training and benchmark data used to represent locations with reference condition.

1518 Many of the 65 recommendations by Williams et al. (2021) for improving the HCAS remain valid.  
 1519 Several of these have been addressed through incremental improvements up to HCAS v2.3.

## 1520 Acknowledgments

1521 The CSIRO and DCCEEW acknowledge the Traditional Owners of country throughout Australia  
1522 and recognise their continuing connection to land, waters and culture. We pay our respects to their  
1523 Elders past and present. View CSIRO’s vision towards reconciliation and DCCEEW’s Statement of  
1524 Commitment to First Nations people..

1525 We also acknowledge the incredible input provided by participants at the ‘Developing state and  
1526 transition models to support ecosystem accounting of agricultural and mixed-use landscapes in the  
1527 Flinders, Norman and Gilbert river catchments’ workshop from 12 to 13 September 2022 (and  
1528 subsequent online condition workshop, 23 November 2022), and ‘Developing state and transition  
1529 models to support ecosystem accounting of agricultural and mixed-use landscapes in the Western  
1530 Australian Wheatbelt’ workshop from 19 to 20 September 2022 (and subsequent online condition  
1531 workshop, 24 November 2022). The information provided at these workshops and surveys has been  
1532 used in this document. Experts who generously provided their time and feedback, including data on  
1533 reference sites, include:

1534 Queensland: Brett Abbott, Chris Appelman, Paula Barry, Hari Boppudi, Don Butler, Ana Carla  
1535 Leite de Almeida, Anthony Curro, Emily Larsen, Jane McNamara, Bernhard Morris, Bruce Murray,  
1536 Olusegun Osunkoya, Geoff Penton, David Phelps, Noel Preece, Wayne Vogler, Nathan Waltham,  
1537 Ian Watson, Wendy Williams, Zoe Williams, Maria Zann.

1538 Western Australia: Brett Beecham, Dimity Boggs, Margaret Byrne, David Collard, Chris Curnow,  
1539 Christophe D’Abbadie, Bonny Dunlop-Heague, Greg Durell, Paul Galloway, Carl Gosper, Mike  
1540 Griffiths, Alex Hams, Peta Kelsey, Sarah Luxton, Nathan McQuoid, Helena Mills, Owen Nevin,  
1541 Tim Overheu, Tina Parkhurst, Blair Parsons, Keith Pekin, Tom Picton-Warlow, Clinton Rakich,  
1542 Debbi Slater-Lee, Melanie Strawbridge, Grant Wardell-Johnson, Renee Young.

1543 We further acknowledge those experts and REAP team members who contributed data through  
1544 online surveys of ecosystem condition for the vegetation, assets, states and transitions (VAST)  
1545 narrative framework.

1546 The elicitation of new expert knowledge of ecosystem condition used in developing HCAS v2.3  
1547 was approved by CSIRO’s Social Science Human Research Ethics Committee (CSHREC) in  
1548 accordance with the National Statement on Ethical Conduct in Human Research (2007, updated  
1549 2018): ethics clearance 115/22.

1550 Ethics clearance (196/23) for reuse of expert’s ecosystem condition data from prior projects was  
1551 provided through CSHREC, as follows:

- 1552 • “HCAS expert opinion blitz data (original ethics clearance, 025/18)” - for the analysis of *Expert*  
1553 *assessments provided through the rapid transects approach*. Details about this method are  
1554 provided in (Williams et al. 2020). We acknowledge Garry Cook, Tanya Doody, Michael  
1555 Drielsma, Rod Fensham, Simon Ferrier, Justin Perry, Suzanne Prober, Chris Ware, and Matt  
1556 White for their contributions.
- 1557 • “Habitat condition data using expert elicitation (original ethics clearance, 004/17)” – for the  
1558 analysis of *Expert assessments provided through the Habitat Condition Assessment Tool*.  
1559 Details about this method are provided in (Pirzl et al. 2019). We acknowledge the 28  
1560 participants from the ecological science and natural resource management practitioner  
1561 community for their contributed data.
- 1562 • “Land and Ecosystem Accounts Project (LEAP): implementation phase 1 of the Valuing Parks  
1563 Case Study Project (the Project) – oversight of ecology sub-project (original ethics clearance,

1564 204/19)” – for use as reference sites in developing HCAS, refer Expert elicitation Section of this  
1565 report. We acknowledge Kate Bennetts, Jean Dind, Doug Frood, Megan Good, Jamie Hearn,  
1566 Paul McInerney, Gavin Rees and Genevieve Smith for their contributed data on the condition of  
1567 ecosystem condition states.

1568 We acknowledge other contributors to HCAS as listed in Supplementary Material B Table S3.

1569

## 1570 References

1571 ABARES. 2016. The Australian Land Use and Management (ALUM) Classification Version 8.  
1572 Prepared by the Australian Collaborative Land Use and Management Program Partners.  
1573 Canberra, Australia: Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Sciences  
1574 (ABARES), Department of Agriculture.

1575 —. 2022. Land use of Australia 2010–11 to 2015–16, 250 m. Canberra, Australia: Australian  
1576 Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Sciences.

1577 ABS. 2023. Australian Population Grid 2022. Canberra, Australia: Australian Bureau of Statistics.

1578 Alignier A, Deconchat M. 2013. Patterns of forest vegetation responses to edge effect as revealed  
1579 by a continuous approach. *Annals of Forest Science* 70: 601-609.

1580 Boyce MS, Vernier PR, Nielsen SE, Schmiegelow FKA. 2002. Evaluating resource selection  
1581 functions. *Ecological Modelling* 157: 281-300.

1582 Brenton P, Pirzl R, Raisbeck-Brown N, Dickson F, White M, Warnick A, Williams KJ. 2018. The  
1583 Habitat Condition Assessment Tool: BioCollect data collection portal hosted by the Atlas of Living  
1584 Australia, <https://biocollect.ala.org.au/hcat>. Canberra, Australia: Atlas of Living Australia.

1585 Carroll RJ, Ruppert D, Stefansky LA, Crainiceanu CM. 2006. *Measurement Error in Nonlinear  
1586 Models: A Modern Perspective*, 2nd edition. Boca Raton, FL, U.S.A.: Chapman and Hall/CRC.

1587 Chaudhary A, Brooks TM. 2018. Land Use Intensity-Specific Global Characterization Factors to  
1588 Assess Product Biodiversity Footprints. *Environmental Science & Technology* 52: 5094-5104.

1589 Chini LP, Hurtt G, Sahajpal R, Frohking S. 2020. GLM2 Code (Global Land-use Model 2) for  
1590 generating LUH2 datasets (Land-Use Harmonization 2). Zenodo.

1591 Chini LP, Hurtt GC, Sahajpal R, Frohking S, Goldewijk KK, Sitch S, Pongratz J, Poulter B, Ma L,  
1592 Ott L. 2021a. LUH2-GCB2019: Land-Use Harmonization 2 Update for the Global Carbon Budget,  
1593 850-2019: ORNL Distributed Active Archive Center.

1594 Chini LP, et al. 2021b. Land-use harmonization datasets for annual global carbon budgets. *Earth  
1595 Syst. Sci. Data* 13: 4175-4189.

1596 DAWE. 2018. Australia - Present Major Vegetation Groups - NVIS Version 5.1 (Albers 100m  
1597 analysis product). Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Water  
1598 and the Environment.

- 1599 —. 2020. Australia - Pre-1750 Major Vegetation Subgroups - NVIS Version 6.0 (Albers 100m  
1600 analysis product). Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Water  
1601 and the Environment.
- 1602 —. 2021. Collaborative Australian Protected Areas Database (CAPAD) 2020 - Terrestrial.  
1603 Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Water and the  
1604 Environment.
- 1605 DCCEEW. 2022. Indigenous Protected Areas (IPA) - Dedicated. Canberra, Australia: Department  
1606 of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water.
- 1607 —. 2023. Australia - Present Major Vegetation Groups - NVIS Version 6.0 (Albers 100m analysis  
1608 product). Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of Climate Change, Energy, the  
1609 Environment and Water.
- 1610 De Palma A, Hoskins A, Gonzalez RE, Börger L, Newbold T, Sanchez-Ortiz K, Ferrier S, Purvis A.  
1611 2021. Annual changes in the Biodiversity Intactness Index in tropical and subtropical forest biomes,  
1612 2001–2012. *Scientific Reports* 11: 20249.
- 1613 Department of Environment and Science. 2022. Biodiversity status of 2019 remnant regional  
1614 ecosystems - Queensland. Brisbane, Queensland: Queensland Herbarium, Department of  
1615 Environment and Science.
- 1616 Department of the Environment. 2014. Interim Biogeographic Regionalisation for Australia  
1617 (IBRA), Version 7 (Subregions). Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Department of the  
1618 Environment.
- 1619 Di Cola V, et al. 2017. ecospat: an R package to support spatial analyses and modeling of species  
1620 niches and distributions. *Ecography* 40: 774-787.
- 1621 Didan K. 2015. MOD13Q1 MODIS/Terra Vegetation Indices 16-Day L3 Global 250m SIN Grid  
1622 V006 [Data set]. <https://lpdaac.usgs.gov/>: NASA EOSDIS Land Processes DAAC.
- 1623 DNR, NVC. 2020. Native Vegetation Council (NVC) Bushland Assessment Manual. Adelaide,  
1624 Australia: Department of Natural Resources, Government of South Australia.
- 1625 Donohue RJ, McVicar TR, Roderick ML. 2009. Climate-related trends in Australian vegetation  
1626 cover as inferred from satellite observations, 1981–2006. *Global Change Biology* 15: 1025-1039.
- 1627 Donohue RJ, Mokany K, McVicar TR, O'Grady AP. 2022. Identifying management-driven  
1628 dynamics in vegetation cover: Applying the Compere framework to Cooper Creek, Australia.  
1629 *Ecosphere* 13: e4006.
- 1630 DPIE. 2020. Biodiversity Assessment Method 2020 Operational Manual – Stage 1. Sydney,  
1631 Australia: State of NSW through the Department of Planning, Industry and Environment.
- 1632 Drielsma MJ, Ferrier S, Manion G. 2007. A raster-based technique for analysing habitat  
1633 configuration: The cost-benefit approach. *Ecological Modelling* 202: 324-332.
- 1634 Drielsma MJ, Love J, Taylor S, Thapa R, Williams KJ. 2022. General Landscape Connectivity  
1635 Model (GLCM): a new way to map whole of landscape biodiversity functional connectivity for  
1636 operational planning and reporting. *Ecological Modelling* 465: 109858.

- 1637 DSE. 2004. Vegetation Quality Assessment Manual—Guidelines for applying the habitat hectares  
1638 scoring method. Version 1.3. Melbourne, Australia: Victorian Government Department of  
1639 Sustainability and Environment.
- 1640 Eyre TJ, Kelly AL, Neldner VJ. 2017. Method for the Establishment and Survey of Reference Sites  
1641 for BioCondition. Version 3. Brisbane, Australia: Queensland Herbarium, Department of Science,  
1642 Information Technology and Innovation.
- 1643 Eyre TJ, Kelly AL, Neldner VJ, Wilson BA, Ferguson DJ, Laidlaw MJ, Franks AJ. 2015.  
1644 BioCondition: A Condition Assessment Framework for Terrestrial Biodiversity in Queensland.  
1645 Assessment Manual. Version 2.2. Brisbane, Australia: Queensland Herbarium, Department of  
1646 Science, Information Technology, Innovation and the Arts.
- 1647 Ferrier S, Harwood TD, Ware C, Hoskins AJ. 2020. A globally applicable indicator of the capacity  
1648 of terrestrial ecosystems to retain biological diversity under climate change: The bioclimatic  
1649 ecosystem resilience index. *Ecological Indicators* 117: 106554.
- 1650 Gallant JC, Austin J. 2012a. Relief - Elevation Range over 1000 m derived from 1" SRTM DEM-S  
1651 v2. Data Collection data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1652 —. 2012b. Relief - Elevation Range over 300 m derived from 1" SRTM DEM-S (includes 3"  
1653 product). Data Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1654 —. 2012c. Topographic Wetness Index (3" resolution) derived from 1" SRTM DEM-H. Data  
1655 Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1656 Gallant JC, Dowling TI, Read AM, Wilson N, Tickle PK, Inskeep C. 2011. 1 second SRTM-  
1657 derived Digital Elevation Models User Guide. Canberra, Australia: Australian Government  
1658 Geoscience Australia.
- 1659 Gallant JC, Austin J, Williams KJ, Harwood TD, King D, Nolan M, Mokany K. 2018. 9s soil and  
1660 landform for continental Australia analysis of biodiversity pattern: aggregated from 3s data. Data  
1661 Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1662 Geoscape Australia. 2020. PSMA - Transport & Topography - Street Network (Line) August 2020.  
1663 Pages 70. Canberra, Australia: Geoscape Australia (formerly PSMA Australia).
- 1664 Geoscience Australia. 2015. Landcover25 – Water (Water Observations from Space -WOfS)  
1665 Product Description, V1.5 (D2015-8035). Canberra, Australia: Geoscience Australia.
- 1666 Gilbert M, Nicolas G, Cinardi G, Van Boeckel TP, Vanwambeke SO, Wint GRW, Robinson TP.  
1667 2018. Global distribution data for cattle, buffaloes, horses, sheep, goats, pigs, chickens and ducks in  
1668 2010. *Scientific Data* 5: 180227.
- 1669 Giljohann KM, Drielsma M, Love J, Pinner L, Lyon P, Harwood TD, Williams KJ, Ferrier S. 2022.  
1670 Technical description for a National Connectivity Index version 2.0 based on HCAS version 2.1.  
1671 Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.
- 1672 Giljohann KM, et al. 2023. Account-ready data: ecosystem condition in the Flinders, Norman and  
1673 Gilbert river catchments in Queensland. A data collection from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting  
1674 Pilot projects. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO. Data Collection.
- 1675 Grantham HS, et al. 2020. Anthropogenic modification of forests means only 40% of remaining  
1676 forests have high ecosystem integrity. *Nature Communications* 11: 5978.

- 1677 Grundy MJ, Viscarra Rossel RA, Searle RD, Wilson PL, Chen C, Gregory LJ. 2015. Soil and  
1678 Landscape Grid of Australia. *Soil Research* 53: 835-844.
- 1679 Guerschman JP. 2019. Fractional Cover - MODIS, CSIRO algorithm. Version 3.1 (Dataset):  
1680 Terrestrial Ecosystem Research Network (TERN).
- 1681 Guerschman JP, Hill MJ. 2018. Calibration and validation of the Australian fractional cover product  
1682 for MODIS collection 6. *Remote Sensing Letters* 9: 696-705.
- 1683 Guisan A, Zimmermann NE. 2000. Predictive habitat distribution models in ecology. *Ecological*  
1684 *Modelling* 135: 147-186.
- 1685 Harwood TD, Donohue RJ, Williams KJ, Ferrier S, McVicar TR, Newell G, White M. 2016a.  
1686 Habitat Condition Assessment System: A new way to assess the condition of natural habitats for  
1687 terrestrial biodiversity across whole regions using remote sensing data. *Methods in Ecology and*  
1688 *Evolution* 7: 1050-1059.
- 1689 Harwood TD, Donohue RJ, Harman I, McVicar TR, Ota N, Perry J, Williams KJ. 2016b. 9s  
1690 climatology for continental Australia 1976-2005: Summary variables with elevation and radiative  
1691 adjustment. Data Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1692 Harwood TD, et al. 2023. 9-arcsecond gridded HCAS 2.3 (2001-2018) base model estimation of  
1693 habitat condition and general connectivity for terrestrial biodiversity, ecosystem site condition,  
1694 annual epochs and 18-year trends for continental Australia. Data Collection. Canberra, Australia:  
1695 CSIRO.
- 1696 Harwood TD, et al. 2021. 9 arcsecond gridded HCAS 2.1 (2001-2018) base model estimation of  
1697 habitat condition for terrestrial biodiversity, 18-year trend and 2010-2015 epoch change for  
1698 continental Australia. v7. Data collection. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.
- 1699 Hirzel AH, Le Lay G, Helfer V, Randin C, Guisan A. 2006. Evaluating the ability of habitat  
1700 suitability models to predict species presences. *Ecological Modelling* 199: 142-152.
- 1701 Hoskins AJ, et al. 2020. BILBI: Supporting global biodiversity assessment through high-resolution  
1702 macroecological modelling. *Environmental Modelling & Software* 132: 104806.
- 1703 Hudson LN, et al. 2017. The database of the PREDICTS (Projecting Responses of Ecological  
1704 Diversity In Changing Terrestrial Systems) project. *Ecology and Evolution* 7: 145-188.
- 1705 Hurtt GC, et al. 2011. Harmonization of land-use scenarios for the period 1500–2100: 600 years of  
1706 global gridded annual land-use transitions, wood harvest, and resulting secondary lands. *Climatic*  
1707 *Change* 109: 117-161.
- 1708 Hurtt GC, et al. 2020. Harmonization of global land use change and management for the period  
1709 850–2100 (LUH2) for CMIP6. *Geosci. Model Dev.* 13: 5425-5464.
- 1710 Hutchinson MF, Stein J, Stein J, Anderson H, Tickle P. 2008. GEODATA 9 second DEM and D8.  
1711 Digital elevation model version 3 and flow direction grid. Gridded elevation and drainage data.  
1712 Source scale 1:250 000. User guide (3rd ed). Canberra, Australia: Fenner School of Environment  
1713 and Society, the Australian National University and Geoscience Australia, Australian Government.
- 1714 Kass JM, Muscarella R, Galante PJ, Bohl CL, Pinilla-Buitrago GE, Boria RA, Soley-Guardia M,  
1715 Anderson RP. 2021. ENMeval 2.0: Redesigned for customizable and reproducible modeling of  
1716 species' niches and distributions. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 12: 1602-1608.

- 1717 Landis JR, Koch GG. 1977. The Measurement of Observer Agreement for Categorical Data.  
1718 *Biometrics* 33: 159-174.
- 1719 Laurance WF. 1991. Edge effects in tropical forest fragments: Application of a model for the design  
1720 of nature reserves. *Biological Conservation* 57: 205-219.
- 1721 Legendre P, Legendre L. 2012. Numerical ecology. Number 24 in *Developments in Environmental*  
1722 *Modelling*. 3rd edition. Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- 1723 Lehmann EA, Harwood TD, Williams KJ, Ferrier S. 2018. HCAS Activity 3a(1): Environmental  
1724 Space Modelling – Methods Document. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO, Document Number  
1725 EP184899.
- 1726 Lehmann EA, Williams KJ, Harwood TD, Ferrier S. 2021. A not-too-technical introduction to the  
1727 HCAS v2.x mechanics: a revised method for mapping habitat condition across Australia.  
1728 Publication number EP211609. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.
- 1729 Lesslie R, Thackway R, Smith J. 2010. A national-level Vegetation Assets, States and Transitions  
1730 (VAST) dataset for Australia (version 2.0) Canberra, Australia: Bureau of Rural Sciences,  
1731 Australian Government.
- 1732 Maus V, Giljum S, Gutschlhofer J, da Silva DM, Probst M, Gass SLB, Luckeneder S, Lieber M,  
1733 McCallum I. 2020. A global-scale data set of mining areas. *Scientific Data* 7: 289.
- 1734 Maus V, da Silva DM, Gutschlhofer J, da Rosa R, Giljum S, Gass SLB, Luckeneder S, Lieber M,  
1735 McCallum I. 2022. Global-scale mining polygons (Version 2): PANGAEA.
- 1736 McCallum K, Potter T, Cox B, Laws M, Bignall J, O’Neill S, Sparrow B. 2023. Condition Module,  
1737 version 1.0. Adelaide, Australia: TERN.
- 1738 Merow C, Smith MJ, Silander JA. 2013. A practical guide to MaxEnt for modeling species’  
1739 distributions: what it does, and why inputs and settings matter. *Ecography* 36: 1058-1069.
- 1740 Michaels K. 2006. A Manual for Assessing Vegetation Condition in Tasmania, Version 1.0. Hobart:  
1741 Resource Management and Conservation, Department of Primary Industries, Water and  
1742 Environment.
- 1743 Michaels K, Panek D, Kitchener A, eds. 2020. TASVEG VCA Manual: A manual for assessing  
1744 vegetation condition in Tasmania, Version 2.0 Hobart, Australia: Natural and Cultural Heritage,  
1745 Department of Primary Industries, Parks, Water and Environment, Tasmania.
- 1746 Mokany K, Ware C, Harwood TD, Schmidt RK, Tetreault-Campbell S, Ferrier S. 2022. Habitat-  
1747 based biodiversity assessment for ecosystem accounting in the Murray-Darling Basin. *Conservation*  
1748 *Biology* 36: e13915.
- 1749 Montandon LM, Small EE. 2008. The impact of soil reflectance on the quantification of the green  
1750 vegetation fraction from NDVI. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 112: 1835-1845.
- 1751 Mueller N, et al. 2016. Water observations from space: Mapping surface water from 25years of  
1752 Landsat imagery across Australia. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 174: 341-352.
- 1753 NASA. 2018a. Advanced Webinar: Accuracy Assessment of a Land Cover Classification, Feb 13-  
1754 20, 2018, Exercise 1: Accuracy Assessment. Online webinar, <http://arset.gsfc.nasa.gov/>: NASA  
1755 Applied Remote Sensing Training Program.

- 1756 —. 2018b. Advanced Webinar: Accuracy Assessment of a Land Cover Classification, Feb 13-20,  
1757 2018, Exercise 2: Unbiased Error Estimation. Online webinar, <http://arset.gsfc.nasa.gov/>: NASA  
1758 Applied Remote Sensing Training Program.
- 1759 Newbold T, Hudson L, Purves DW, Scharlemann JPW, Mace G, Purvis A. 2012. call for data:  
1760 PREDICTS: Projecting Responses of Ecological Diversity in Changing Terrestrial Systems.  
1761 *Frontiers of Biogeography* 4: 155-156.
- 1762 Newbold T, et al. 2016. Has land use pushed terrestrial biodiversity beyond the planetary boundary?  
1763 A global assessment. *Science* 353: 288-291.
- 1764 Njuki J, Poole J, Johnson N, Baltenweck I, Pali P, Lokman Z, Mburu S. 2011. Gender, livestock  
1765 and livelihood indicators. Nairobi, Kenya: International Livestock Research Institute.
- 1766 Oliver I, Dorrough J, Seidel J. 2021. A new Vegetation Integrity metric for trading losses and gains  
1767 in terrestrial biodiversity value. *Ecological Indicators* 124: 107341.
- 1768 Olofsson P, Foody GM, Stehman SV, Woodcock CE. 2013. Making better use of accuracy data in  
1769 land change studies: Estimating accuracy and area and quantifying uncertainty using stratified  
1770 estimation. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 129: 122-131.
- 1771 OpenStreetMap Contributors. 2022. OpenStreetMap database [[download.geofabrik.de/australia-  
1772 oceania/australia.html](https://download.geofabrik.de/australia-oceania/australia.html), updated to 20 April 2022]. Available online:  
1773 <https://planet.openstreetmap.org/planet/full-history/>: OpenStreetMap (OSM).
- 1774 Parkes D, Newell G, Cheal D. 2003. Assessing the quality of native vegetation: The 'habitat  
1775 hectares' approach. *Ecological Management & Restoration* 4: S29-S38.
- 1776 Phillips SJ. 2022. Package 'maxnet': Fitting 'Maxent' Species Distribution Models with 'glmnet'.  
1777 online: <https://cran.r-project.org/>: CRAN-R Project.
- 1778 Phillips SJ, Elith J. 2010. POC plots: calibrating species distribution models with presence-only  
1779 data. *Ecology* 91: 2476-2484.
- 1780 Phillips SJ, Anderson RP, Schapire RE. 2006. Maximum entropy modeling of species geographic  
1781 distributions. *Ecological Modelling* 190: 231-259.
- 1782 Phillips SJ, Anderson RP, Dudík M, Schapire RE, Blair ME. 2017. Opening the black box: an open-  
1783 source release of Maxent. *Ecography* 40: 887-893.
- 1784 Pirzl R, et al. 2019. A National Reference Library of Expert Site Condition Assessments:  
1785 Development and evaluation of method. Report to the Department of the Environment and Energy.  
1786 Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.
- 1787 Popp A, et al. 2017. Land-use futures in the shared socio-economic pathways. *Global  
1788 Environmental Change* 42: 331-345.
- 1789 Prober SM, Jordan R, Richards AE, Tetreault-Campbell S, Liedloff AC, Luxton S, MacFadyen S,  
1790 Szetey K, Woodward E, Schmidt RK. 2023. Methods for developing an ecosystem classification  
1791 and conceptual models for the Western Australia Wheatbelt. In: *Ecosystem classification and  
1792 conceptual models for the Western Australia Wheatbelt. A data collection from the Regional  
1793 Ecosystem Accounting Pilot projects. Data Collection. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.*



- 1794 Purvis A, et al. 2018. Modelling and Projecting the Response of Local Terrestrial Biodiversity  
 1795 Worldwide to Land Use and Related Pressures: The PREDICTS Project. *Advances in Ecological*  
 1796 *Research* 58: 201-241.
- 1797 R Core Team. 2022. R: A language and environment for statistical computing. (v4.2.1) [Computer  
 1798 software]. <https://www.R-project.org/>: R Foundation for Statistical Computing.
- 1799 Ramm F. 2022. OpenStreetMap Data in Layered GIS Format (Free shapefiles – 2022-03-31).  
 1800 available online, <http://download.geofabrik.de/australia-oceania/australia.html>: geofabrik.
- 1801 Richards AE, Murphy H, Hayward J, Tetreault-Campbell S, Khan S, Giljohann K, Grainger D,  
 1802 Schirru E, Schmidt RK. 2023. Methods for developing ecosystem classification and conceptual  
 1803 models for ecosystem types in the Flinders, Norman and Gilbert river catchments. In: *Ecosystem*  
 1804 *classification and conceptual models for the Flinders, Norman and Gilbert river catchments. A data*  
 1805 *collection from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting Pilot projects. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.*  
 1806 *Data Collection.*
- 1807 Roderick ML, Noble IR, Cridland SW. 1999. Estimating woody and herbaceous vegetation cover  
 1808 from time series satellite observations. *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 8: 501-508.
- 1809 Rosenzweig ML. 1995. *Species Diversity in Space and Time*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge  
 1810 University Press.
- 1811 Schennach SM. 2016. Recent advances in the measurement error literature. *Annual Review of*  
 1812 *Economics* 8: 341-377.
- 1813 Shaw MW. 1995. Simulation of population expansion and spatial pattern when individual dispersal  
 1814 distributions do not decline exponentially with distance. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of*  
 1815 *London. Series B: Biological Sciences* 259: 243-248.
- 1816 Sofaer HR, Hoeting JA, Jarnevich CS. 2019. The area under the precision-recall curve as a  
 1817 performance metric for rare binary events. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 10: 565-577.
- 1818 Thackway R, Lesslie R. 2006. Reporting vegetation condition using the Vegetation Assets, States  
 1819 and Transitions (VAST) framework. *Ecological Management & Restoration* 7: S53-S62.
- 1820 —. 2008. Describing and mapping human-induced vegetation change in the Australian landscape.  
 1821 *Environmental Management* 42: 572-590.
- 1822 Valavi R, Elith J, Lahoz-Monfort JJ, Guillera-Arroita G. 2019. blockCV: An r package for  
 1823 generating spatially or environmentally separated folds for k-fold cross-validation of species  
 1824 distribution models. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 10: 225-232.
- 1825 Valavi R, Guillera-Arroita G, Lahoz-Monfort JJ, Elith J. 2022. Predictive performance of presence-  
 1826 only species distribution models: a benchmark study with reproducible code. *Ecological*  
 1827 *Monographs* 92: e01486.
- 1828 Vermote E. 2015. MOD09A1 MODIS/Terra Surface Reflectance 8-Day L3 Global 500m SIN Grid  
 1829 V006 [Data set]. <https://lpdaac.usgs.gov/>: NASA EOSDIS Land Processes DAAC.
- 1830 Viscarra Rossel R, Chen C, Grundy M, Searle R, Clifford D, Odgers N, Holmes K, Griffin T,  
 1831 Liddicoat C, Kidd D. 2014a. Soil and Landscape Grid National Soil Attribute Maps - Effective  
 1832 Cation Exchange Capacity (3" resolution) - Release 1. v5. Data Collection. [data.csiro.au](http://data.csiro.au): CSIRO.

- 1833 —. 2014b. Soil and Landscape Grid National Soil Attribute Maps - Soil Depth (3" resolution) -  
1834 Release 1. v3. Data Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1835 —. 2014c. Soil and Landscape Grid National Soil Attribute Maps - Total Nitrogen (3" resolution) -  
1836 Release 1. v5. Data Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1837 —. 2014d. Soil and Landscape Grid National Soil Attribute Maps - Available Water Capacity (3"  
1838 resolution) - Release 1. v5. Data Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1839 —. 2014e. Soil and Landscape Grid National Soil Attribute Maps - pH - CaCl<sub>2</sub> (3" resolution) -  
1840 Release 1. v5. Data Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1841 —. 2014f. Soil and Landscape Grid National Soil Attribute Maps - Silt (3" resolution) - Release 1.  
1842 v5. Data Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1843 —. 2014g. Soil and Landscape Grid National Soil Attribute Maps - Total Phosphorus (3"  
1844 resolution) - Release 1. v5. Data Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1845 —. 2014h. Soil and Landscape Grid National Soil Attribute Maps - Clay (3" resolution) - Release 1.  
1846 v5. Data Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1847 —. 2014i. Soil and Landscape Grid National Soil Attribute Maps - Organic Carbon (3" resolution) -  
1848 Release 1. v5. Data Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1849 —. 2014j. Soil and Landscape Grid National Soil Attribute Maps - Bulk Density - Whole Earth (3"  
1850 resolution) - Release 1. v5. Data Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1851 —. 2014k. Soil and Landscape Grid National Soil Attribute Maps - Sand (3" resolution) - Release 1.  
1852 v5. Data Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.
- 1853 Viscarra Rossel RA, Chen C, Grundy MJ, Searle R, Clifford D, Campbell PH. 2015. The Australian  
1854 three-dimensional soil grid: Australia's contribution to the GlobalSoilMap project. *Soil Research*  
1855 53: 845-864.
- 1856 Warmerdam F, et al. 2021. gdalwarp: Image reprojection and warping utility. (29/12/2021 2021;  
1857 <https://gdal.org/programs/gdalwarp.html>)
- 1858 Warnick A, Raisbeck-Brown N, Mokany K, Williams KJ, White MD, Metcalfe D, Prober SM,  
1859 Dickson F, Sparrow B, Pirzl R. 2019. Australian habitat image collection. v1. Data Collection.  
1860 Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.
- 1861 Werner TT, et al. 2020. A Geospatial Database for Effective Mine Rehabilitation in Australia.  
1862 *Minerals* 10: 745.
- 1863 White MD, Raisbeck-Brown N, Williams KJ, Warnick A, Mokany K, Brenton P, Sathya Moorthy  
1864 S, Pirzl R. 2019. Habitat condition data for Australia from expert elicitation. v2. Data Collection.  
1865 Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.
- 1866 White MD, et al. 2023. Towards a continent-wide ecological site condition database using  
1867 calibrated expert evaluations. *Ecological Applications* 33: e2729.
- 1868 Wilford J, Searle R, Thomas M, Grundy M. 2015. Soil and Landscape Grid National Soil Attribute  
1869 Maps - Depth of Regolith (3" resolution) - Release 2. v6. Data Collection. data.csiro.au: CSIRO.  
1870 Report no.

- 1871 Williams KJ, Belbin L, Austin MP, Stein J, Ferrier S. 2012. Which environmental variables should  
1872 I use in my biodiversity model? *International Journal of Geographic Information Sciences* 26: 2009-  
1873 2047.
- 1874 Williams KJ, Harwood TD, Giljohann KM, Ferrier S, Lehmann EA, Ware C, Stewart SB, Tetreault-  
1875 Campbell S, Schmidt RK. 2023a. Extended methods for developing account-ready data: ecosystem  
1876 site condition in the Murray-Darling Basin. A technical report from the Regional Ecosystem  
1877 Accounting Pilot projects. Publication number: EP2022-5750. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.
- 1878 Williams KJ, et al. 2023b. Extended methods used in developing the Habitat Condition Assessment  
1879 System (HCAS) version 2.3, ecosystem condition account-ready data and experimental accounts for  
1880 two mixed-use landscapes. A technical report from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting Pilot  
1881 projects. Publication number: EP2023-1426. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.
- 1882 Williams KJ, et al. 2021. Habitat Condition Assessment System (HCAS version 2.1): Enhanced  
1883 method for mapping habitat condition and change across Australia. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO.
- 1884 Williams KJ, et al. 2023c. Methods for developing account-ready data: ecosystem condition in the  
1885 Flinders, Norman and Gilbert river catchments in Queensland. In: Account-ready data: ecosystem  
1886 condition in the Flinders, Norman and Gilbert river catchments in Queensland. A data collection  
1887 from the Regional Ecosystem Accounting Pilot projects. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO. Data  
1888 Collection.
- 1889 Williams KJ, et al. 2020. Habitat Condition Assessment System: developing HCAS version 2.0  
1890 (beta). A revised method for mapping habitat condition across Australia. Canberra, Australia:  
1891 Publication number EP21001. CSIRO Land and Water.
- 1892 Xu T, Hutchinson MF. 2011. ANUCLIM Version 6.1 User Guide. Canberra: The Australian  
1893 National University, Fenner School of Environment and Society.
- 1894 —. 2013. New developments and applications in the ANUCLIM spatial climatic and bioclimatic  
1895 modelling package. *Environmental Modelling & Software* 40: 267-279.
- 1896